THE DEVELOPMENT OF A CURRICULUM FOR A FIVE-WEEK COURSE FOR NAVY INFORMATION OFFICERS

Edmund L. Castillo











8854 on spine:

CASTILLO

1954

THESIS C31

Letter on front cover:

THE DEVELOPMENT OF A CURRICULUM FOR A FIVE-WEEK COURSE FOR NAVY

INFORMATION OFFICERS

Ed und L. Castillo



BOSTON UNIVERSITY

School of Public Relations and Communications

Thesis

THE DEVELOPMENT OF

A CURRICULUM FOR A FIVE-WEEK COURSE

FOR NAVY INFORMATION OFFICERS

by

EDMUND L. CASTILLO
Lieutenant, U. S. Navy
(B.S., Northwestern University, 1945)

Submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

Master of Science

1954

This project was undertaken at the request of the Chief of Information, the Department of the Navy, under the sponsorship of the Superintendent,
U. S. Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California

monological companies and comp

ml grants

THE PART OF PERSONS OF PERSONS AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY O

lod.

Linear Tolerander Tolerander (m.s., Northwester, 1940)

and to secondition interes of beddining of the course of t

The state of the s

APPROVED

by

First	Reader
Second	Reader

371S181A

55

THE CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTLINTS

Chapter	Fage
I. INTRODUCTION	1
The Problem	1
Significance	1
Methods	5
Acknowledgment	6
II. PUBLIC RELATIONS TRAINING IN THE NAVY	3
History	8
Administration	11
III. DEVELOPMENT OF THE CURRICULUM	14
The Original Outline	14
The Proposed Curriculum	19
Modification of the Curriculum by the	
Office of Information	52
IV. EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	26
APPENDIX A. The Original Topical Outline Prepared	
by the Office of Information for the Bureau of Maval	
Personnel and Subsequently surnished the Writer	5.

more p u dans

1000	Tadgurio Tadgurio
	The state of the s
1	
1	The state of the s
	the state of the s
	The study constitute products as not work the
	A THE RESERVE AND A STREET OF THE PARTY OF T
14	t
2,5	III. Telephone of had equipment
16	
	THE THOUSANT DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY AND TH
	was the hellowstates over to ampaignees then
320	
19	TAT CONTRACTOR WE WISCOMMENTAL
	APPROVISE A. The OPPRISED THROUGH SHEET .A LINEWISE
	Carried to assessed and that the constitution for the latest and the
(8	A THE PERSON NAMED AND ADDRESS OF PERSONS ASSESSED TO PERSONS ASSESSED.

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Cont.)

	Page
APPENDIX B. The Curriculum Gutline Proposed	
by the Writer	38
1. Condensed Curriculum Outline Showing Major	
Sub-divisions and Class-hours Devoted to Fach	39
2. Detailed Outline of the Course, Showing	
Areas, Sections, and Sub-sections, with the	
Number of Hours Devoted to Each	41
3. Detailed Cutline with Reading Assignments	
for Each Lesson	45
APARNDIX C. The Curriculum and Bibliography as	
Approved by the Chief of Information and Forwarded	
to the Chief of Mayal Tersonnel	57
APPENDIX D. Articles from the Proposed Syllabus	
which were deleted from the Required Reading List	
and Were Furnished Separately to the School for	
use as Lecture Material and Distribution to	
Chudanta	166

APPENDIX. The constitution inclines programs
No. of the second secon
To depoint therefore a require a top to the
QL
D. Dernigher of the binger, however
Javier, Desilieur, com Jun-spayiour, with and
the contract of before tweet in these
In Parallel Colliss with Sentence of the Parallel of the Paral
DA - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -
AFFORDILE. THE CAPPLOSISE INC. INC. INC. INC. INC. INC. INC. INC.
Secretaria year and transfer to Toron and the planted
TO A
APPROPRIATE PARTY OF THE PERSONNEL SPECIAL PROPERTY OF THE PERSONNEL SPECI
which were deleted true to consider the true delete
and there is an an appropriate feet and the same and
OR DESCRIPTION DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE
Mil . T. W. T. T. T. T. T. T. T. T. T. Sterlings

I. INTRODUCTION

The Problem

On April 19, 1954, the writer was requested by the Navy's Chief of Information to prepare the curriculum for a five-week course of instruction for Navy information officers. The project was to be undertaken under the supervision of the Graduate Committee of the School of Public Relations and Communications at Boston University, where the writer was engaged in post-graduate study under the sponsorship of the Superintendent, U. S. Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California.

This thesis is an account of the development of that curriculum. To some extent it is a case study, but it contains some of the elements of an analytic work as well, for the construction of a training course presupposes an analysis of the subject to be taught and a classification of the areas of knowledge that are considered germane to it.

Significance

The curriculum and thesis cannot be viewed as a complete or academically "pure" exploration of the field of public relations. The project was designed not to contribute to the over-all body of knowledge in the public relations field or even to teach the practice of public relations in its broadest sense, but rather to meet the specific needs of the Navy for officers capable of performing public information, internal information, and recruiting publicity duties. The curriculum

THE LANGE THE

Consiste at the senter was required by the degree of Chief of Information to prome the ourstall, and for a five ocar ocurse of improvedent for the first ourstall, and the prometer was to be taken the engergrand of the Oracles of the engergrand of the Oracles of the engergrand of the object of the Oracles of the ended to the engrand of the oracles of the ended of the oracles of the ended of the oracles of the formation of the oracles of the formation of the oracles of the formation of the oracles of the oracles

This tagets in an account of the new locamit of vart continue of the new cases that; but it semtains some of the classes of an acceptante work as well, for
the construction of a spaining source presupposes as analysis.

If the subject to be taught and a classification of bit areas
of knowledge that are captioned a classification of bit areas

THE STATE OF

The outfloute and knows as an accordence of control of the control

contains much that is special to the Navy and omits much that might be applicable to private industry or to other areas of government. And because of its brevity and concentration—the course consists of 150 class hours, thirty hours a week for five weeks—it also omits or underemphasizes much that might be stressed in a longer course for naval officers.

The inauguration of the Navy Information Officers Training Course is an important step forward for Navy public relations, however, for it implies both an increased awareness of the importance of public relations on the part of the line of the Navy and a recognition by that group of the necessity for specialized training of officers who are to be charged with planning and executing the Navy's information program. Thus while the curriculum itself may be of interest to those concerned with teaching public relations, its real significance lies in the simple fact of its existence. For this fact alone is a clear indication of the growing trend toward "professionalism" in the practice of public relations in business and government.

Methods

The writer was furnished a preliminary outline which had been drawn up by the Navy Office of Information at the time the Chief of Naval Personnel first was requested to establish the Information Officers Training Course. The writer requested and was given permission to deviate from this outline to such

This outline is discussed more fully in Chapter III, and is produced in its entirety in Appendix A.

contains much that is apenial to the that may an endth much that edgle be applied to private initially or to other bread of government. And because of the brottly and anneastrative—the course cosmists of 150 class helm, thirty moore a rest ing five mester—it also only or motors plantament much the atrepted in a longer neares for payer have leave that algot

The inauguration of the information of Internation of Index in International for Hary public relations, for it impaisant attactors of public relations on the part of the internation of the prevente of public relations on the part of the internation of the coupy and a recognition to that group of the decreated for agenciated training of officers and the continued will plans along and executing the Mary's information program. Thus mails the continue public relations, interped to these emparated with the continue public relations, interped might fact the startions of the exactions. For the canonical the the three that the continue the continue that the continue of the exactions is negative and the continue of the practice of public relations in negatives and provenessed.

aligiday.

The matter and furnished a preliminary continue would be been deed to be the tree would be the tree would be the tree of the tree to make the tree of the outline to much

independent of the contest of the co

extent as he might consider necessary in order to prepare an acceptable curriculum.²

Broadly stated, the objectives of the course were: (1) to provide student officers a background of theory applicable to public relations and mass communication, (2) to train them in the practical skills of public relations, (3) to relate these subjects to the Navy's information policies and programs in order that graduates might step into Navy information billets with a minimum of on-the-job indoctrination, and (4) to refresh their knowledge of the history, raison d'etre, and present mission and capabilities of the Navy. This is a tall order for a five week course, regardless of the skill of the instructors and the preparation and motivation of the students. It was obvious from the outset that all of these areas could not be covered completely in the time allotted.

The task was made more difficult by the early deadline which had been set in order to permit the first class to convene on August 23, 1954. In his letter of April 19, the Chief of Information indicated that it would be necessary for the curriculum to be completed not later than June 28. Approximately two months would be required for review of the curriculum by the Bureau of Naval Personnel, procurement of textbooks and supplies, and familiarization of the instructors with the curriculum and training materials.

²relephone conversation between the writer and LCDR R. H. Mereness, USN, Office of Information, Navy Department, April 6, 1954. The formal request of April 19, referred to on page 1, was preceded by informal correspondence and two telephone conversations during the period of April 7 to April 16.

embert se be elget centions recenters in order to scripes and tensoriable earriculum.

Enough states, the expenses of the concentration (1) to gravite at others extinct to gravite at others and the action of theory employed to the problem and the constant (2) to the the the the problem at small (3) to the thee the contration of small (3) to the thee the contration of small constant the contration of the problem and the contration of the contration of the contration of the day; the small of the instruction of the province of the day; the small of the instruction of the province of the small of the instruction of the small of the instruction of the small could not the constant of the time and and the constant of the constant of the time and and the constant of the constant

The task mad made more difficult by the early depoline mich made meet meet at a convent on a want meet at, 1954. In order to certain of the first older of inionmation indicated that it would be necessary for the corpousion to be completed not little than June 25. Approximately two
number would be required for review of the carriculum by the
surges of Noval Peysonnel, propries not the carriculum by the
and familiarization of the Lagrandors with the carriculum and explicatraining saterials.

Filedous conversation of writer and following to writer and following the writer and following the writer and following the conversation of the co

The writer prepared a curriculum outline differing somewhat in order of presentation from that furnished him by the Office of Information. Certain areas were emphasized more and others less than in the original outline for reasons which will be discussed in Chapter III.

where applicable, assigned readings were selected from accepted textbooks to introduce the student to current civilian thinking in the public relations field. The course then turned to the Navy Public Relations Manual for specific applications of subject matter to Navy public relations. In this way, the student was presented a broader view than if assignments had been confined to the Manual, which is largely directive in nature and necessarily emphasizes policy, organization, and restrictive "do's" and "don't's" more than theory and technique.

A Bureau of Naval Personnel training curriculum is a highly stylized document, with each class hour accounted for and each session outlined by topic, required reading, reference, training aids (films, visual presentation material, etc.) and key points. Time did not permit the writer to prepare his outline in this detailed form, although the outline did indicate the number of class hours devoted to each topic and the required reading and reference for each session. In addition, the writer prepared a syllabus listing all reading assignments and references and containing introductory and connective material relating to each textbook assignment. It also contained a few articles prepared by the writer to cover areas where other readings were not conveniently available.

The erior of paracration from Wint formal and the property of the public or the order of the property of the discussion of the property of the

Accepted to the policy to internate his are not to a reason of this thinking in the policy to internate his are not to a reason of this thinking in the policy relations them. The course him human to the Jayy hubils belowies for swediths applications of subject mathers to Mayy public relations. In this may, the extricat was presented a previous risk than if subjects his been confined to the humanly which is investigative in nature and secessarily enjoyalized on policy, expanished, and secessarily enjoyalized on policy, expanished, and secessarily enjoyalized on the expanished as a state of the latest of the confined on the expanished of the said latest and the expanished of the said latest and the expanished of the said latest of the said latest and the extractions and the expansions and the extractions of the said latest of the said latest and the extractions and the extractions are the said latest the extractions and the extractions are the said latest the extractions and the extractions are the said latest the extractions and the extractions are the extractions are the extractions and the extractions are the extraction and the extractions are the extractions are the extractions are the

Large at least terms of these hour coconstants of the base hour coconstant for and read read states and states an

It was the writer's intention that the syllabus be issued to students on a non-accountable basis in order that each graduate might take with him an outline and bibliography which might be of considerable value to him at some future time. A curriculum, as published in printed form by the Bureau of Naval Personnel, normally is not so distributed.

The curriculum outline and syllabus were presented to the Office of Information by the writer on June 20 in order that any modifications desired by the Chief of Information might be made and the entire curriculum placed in the proper format prior to the June 28 deadline. A number of suggestions were made by representatives of the Training Division of the Bureau of Naval Personnel at a conference in Washington on June 21. Chief among these were the incorporation of the curriculum outline and syllabus into one document (to be issued on an expendable basis as recommended by the writer), and the presentation of certain material in lecture form rather than as required reading in order to shift some of the burden from the students to the instructors. During the next three days, additional changes were made by the Office of Information. These increased the emphasis on naval history, altered the order of presentation (combining certain major areas but not materially affecting the actual content of the curriculum), and integrated the course more closely with the Navy's information policies and programs. At this time, a number of training films, which the writer had not had an opportunity to review and was familiar with only by title, were added where appropriate.

Is were the writer a incention that the wile we in larger to established and a section of the content in experience of semilar that an entitle to the state of the careful to the careful to the careful to the careful of the careful

and of being buy were successful the smill the sufference by office of Information for the welfer on four 20 in order and any sodifications of the selection of matter state of the selection of the small and the walley convened to be proper formed prior to the june 21 centine, the beauty of the made by representatives of the frainge livinium of the Jureau of Wayed Personnel of a conference in tennested on June 21. . . Loadens one to unidirectoral and want of the manual total outline and syllabus time one contact (to be tasued on antimo erpensuals comis os recommendes on the writer), and the presenttables of degrater mederal in locause form manurations as you outseed reading in sever to wait to sees of the country from the students to the thetructors. Inting the ment three dans, solitational charges were made to the farites of intornetion. These Increases our explants on mayer blackery, altered the doe are more major waterway andrabation) notassameres la more materially affecting the Local compose of the carriculum. and independent the column storm of sealy with the marg's inlocmethod politice and processes. At this time, a manber of training films, which the wolter and the last so opportunity to seview und was Implified with only by title, wave added Where appropriate. The curriculum was virtually completed by the June 28 deadline, although this was extended by about five days in order to permit retyping of the document in the form in which it ultimately was approved by the Chief of Information and proposed by him to the Chief of Naval Personnel.

Acknowledgment

The writer must express his indebtedness to Rear Admiral Lewis S. Parks, USN, formerly Chief of Information and now Commander, U. S. Naval Base, Norfolk, Va., whose personal interest in the writer's work at Boston University has been most helpful and encouraging; and to Lieutenant Commander Robert H. Mereness, USN, of the Office of Information, who was helpful in too many ways to mention. His often dissenting viewpoint provided the necessary element of balance to what might otherwise have represented too much the product of only one person's experience.

Dr. Náthan Maccoby, Newsom Professor of Opinion Research and Chairman of the Division of Research at the School of Public Relations and Communications, Boston University, gave valuable advice on the treatment of the difficult and important subject of public opinion. Dr. George Barry, Assistant Professor of Philosophy, read and criticized material on semantics.

The writer's year at Boston University has been strongly influenced by Professor Howard Stephenson, Chairman of the Division of Public Relations, Associate Professor (and Commander, USNR) Samuel G. Atkinson, and Assistant Professor

The distribute one outbordly completes by The Anne 25 descilles, although this was naturally completes by Thomas If we may the corresponding to the control of the control

America Indianal

The writer and express his independence to make fundral leads to make the leads to make the leads to the formal to the product of the control of the second to the second the second to the second the second to the

The continue of the cirilities of Tementers at the School of the Section of the cirilities at the School of the Section of the cirilities at the Section University, gave while the antice and the tree thank at the Cirilities and Ingertant and Indiana, we have and interpretable of Indianation of Indianation, who desirabled withred on the contract of Indianation.

The filter war at leater pully rate less been abromat; included by tradement remert Starbonson, Contrain of the Elvision of rubits infetions, Associate Professor (un) don-marker, ELM) Lemet V. tithion, and instalant Professor

Edward J. Robinson. Dr. Robinson, in his capacity as thesis advisor, has been especially helpful. All have given generously of their time and advice, and bear some responsibility for whatever in the following pages may reflect credit on Boston University.

HISTORY

The history of Navy public relations begins with the establishment of a Navy News Bureau in the office of the Secretary of the Navy during World War I. The Bureau, staffed by civilians recruited from the newspaper world, was discontinued after the war and its functions were transferred to the newly created Public Relations Branch of the Office of Naval Intelligence. Public Relations remained a responsibility of Intelligence until 1941, when Secretary of the Navy Frank Knox, a former newspaper publisher, established the Office of Public Relations as a part of his own office and detailed a flag officer to supervise relationships between the Department and the public.

Mobilization for World War II brought to the Navy a vast body of journalists, broadcasters, public relations men, salesmen, advertising men, and other men and women who were well qualified for the numerous public relations billets being created ashore and afloat. There was no need to train these people in the techniques of public relations. Indeed, their shortcomings as Navy public relations officers often were due to the wide scope of their knowledge of technique coupled with an inability or unwillingness to abide by the restraints imposed by a rather conservative and necessarily security—conscious military service. The problem was one of making

MAGGINA

The history of sayy public relations by incompliant of a key dawn number in the office of the Swepting of the May during varid Mar I. The largery, started by divilians recorded from the newspaper world, was always through after the war and its functions were transferred to the finely organized fundic Relations remained a responsibility of Intelligence, rublic Relations remained a responsibility of Intelligence would be never assections of the keys frank that a former severgaper publisher, askabilence one (frice of Jubile Relations of the keys frank that a former severgaper publisher, askabilence one (frice of Jubile Relations to suppressed and office and objectiment and officer to suppresse relationships becamen one Deportement and the mobile.

Monthiesticm for world for II brought to the Many a runs ordy of Journalists, broadcourter, public relations man, salesons, adversaring men, and other non and somen who were well qualified for the numerous runtar relations of their tests of the state when other arises and afford. There was no meed to train these people in the testsiques of public relations. Indeed, their sourtemangs as Many public relations officers often were due to the wide mengs of that's 'oncodeouge of rechnique organisms in the testsique or according to the restricted in-

naval officers of public relations men, not one of making information officers out of sea dogs. While it was necessary to assign a good many career officers to public relations and internal information, in most cases they were well butressed with reserve specialists and received their public relations indoctrination on the job.

With demobilization, the vast majority of reserve officers returned to civilian life. But public relations, like a good many other wartime developments, had become too big to put in moth balls. It was clear that the Navy would need an Office of Public Relations -- or Office of Information as it later came to be called -- and that public information officers would be needed at major bases and on most large command staffs ashore and afloat. Accordingly, provisions were made to transfer about 40 officers from the Naval Reserve to the regular Navy, and to designate them specialists in public relations, just as the need was met for specialists in law, hydrography, communications, photography, and several types of engineering. These officers were to fill key billets in the post-war public information program along with reserve officers voluntarily remaining on active duty and regular Navy officers not designated specialists but having some interest in and aptitude for public relations work.

There was little in the way of professional training for public information during the late 1940's. Three reserve ensigns were assigned to the University of Missouri for summer journalism courses in 1945 but all three were civilians before the end of 1947. One regular officer attended a similar course

internal intersection, and to relations design now one of decompliant of the processing to expect the section of the processing to expect the expect to expect the processing and the processing and the processing the

with deschillention, the war majority of manures siriuses returned to civilian like. Sit madia enlutions, like a series ment other waythe developments, had exceed the tall to suc the modifie as been blown your and Juny range our di . Hied ware some mist is a more was the married to married to married to the to needed at major passes on another common state babaan coordinal, provident were and to transfer and willowt. about 40 officers from the Miral Persons to the results of thouse and to designate www epecialists in public relations, Junt as the need was medicaline in law, ordronechin, commodestions, photography, and neveral types of onglindering, These childers were to till May millet to the pont-off world rilestante erection where with another representation - lee Jon attended of the collection of the collection of merco apecialists but hering sums interest is and apilitude for ler rei ton work.

Where we little is the way of presented training some position for the feet like laber 1990; . Three remers one of the order of the bilinary of the contract for number lowers and the contract to the feet old three was dividing before the order of 1997. The regular extrement a station contract the order of 1997.

in the late '40's, but he, too, subsequently left the service.

It was not until the Army Information School became the Armed

Forces Information School in 1950 that any formal training

course was available to Navy information officers.

During this period, a number of specialist billets were vacated by deaths and resignations and it soon became apparent that some means must be found to obtain information officers of relatively junior rank who were both trained in public relations techniques and well grounded in naval professional subjects. Two officers attended Harvard University in association with the Nieman Fellows in 1952 and 1953, but both were commanders and already were designated public information specialists. In 1953, arrangements were made to send one or two naval officers to Boston University's School of Public Relations and Communications each fall for a twelve-month postgraduate course. This course is open both to specialists and to unrestricted line officers, but while it may provide excellent training for a small number of potential specialists it cannot meet the Navy's need for training the larger number of nonspecialist officers who also will serve in the information program.

From 1950 to early 1954, such non-specialist officers were trained either in the Armed Forces Information School or, more often, on the job. When AFIS was disestablished as a joint school in 1954, the Chief of Information recommended the establishment of a training course for officers at the Naval Journalist School at Great Lakes, Ill., where second and third class petty officers have been trained for public

In the late 'Ant's, but he, tes, noncemently letted error.

It was not until the army increation falls we are the army and and army arms.

There a later arises forced by again and any almost training and army arms.

Darking this period, a wanter of appointing billets are inches seemed more of the analysicalized has suffeed by hearten Proudition null horse int minute of munot of John America spot fact of religion of benders when ever one when the profit to re-Landies of configure and well provided in sevel professional - were of callervier between between between the cond of the condition circion with the Winesen Wwillows in 1952 and 1955, but both wave commission and already were designated proline this services specialists. In 1993, arrangements were mode to send one or the moderate of the looks of district mesmor of tracking forms and communications and fall for a tentive-conta configuration saures. This downed is open both to specializate and to un-Particope ablyong um il aling the preside age continue Lendard For a manage waters and appropriate to assume the same of beer the blog a meen for training the larger number of menmedalariolal edd at avera film sale own systillo welfalosym 166(2)370

From 1950 to early 1970, onch con-apportable afficient were trained atthew th the least formal formalism found or, some office, on the job. Each 1975 was disamble hitched as a joint asknot in 1955, the Out of all Information recommended to end of the endouler. Of a section of a section of a section of the section of the

information duties since shortly after world War II.3

Administration

The Chief of Information, under the Secretary of the Navy and the Chief of Naval Operations, is directly responsible for Navy public relations. His mission also includes ...(imparting) to the personnel of the Navy, including the reserve components thereof, appropriate information on current policies and programs of the Navy Department."

Responsibility for training of naval personnel (other than aviation training) is vested in the Chief of Naval Personnel. Such operating bureaus and offices as the Office of Information, the office of the Judge Advocate General, or the Bureau of Ships outline their training needs and it is the function of the Bureau of Personnel to draw up and administer the training programs. The requesting bureau or office, of course, provides technical guidance to the Standard and Curriculums Branch of the Bureau of Naval Personnel. Thus the Naval School, Journalists, at Great Lakes is under the management control of the Bureau of Naval Personnel with the Chief

Fairly complete histories of public relations in the Navy may be found in Scott N. Cutlip and Allan H. Center, Effective tublic Relations, Prentice-Hall, 1950, chapter 25, and in the U.S. Navy Public Relations Manual (NavExos P-1035), article 2104. Such of the above material as does not appear in these sources is based on the writer's personal knowledge of Navy public information with which he has been associated since December, 1946.

⁴U. S. Navy Public Relations Manual (NavExos P-1035), article 0203.2(c).

til tow bitter white plants whele satisful moldaged in

MATERIAL INCOME.

The they pushed of the time to the terminal of the terminal to describe the meaning to describe the terminal transmitted of the terminal transmitted to describe the contrast of the minutes of the terminal transmitted the summer to the components that the summer to the the terminal transmitted the transmitted transmitted to the terminal transmitted to the terminal transmitted transmitted

Designation training) is verted to the Union of Depth Forcoursel. Just operations beneaus and elfices on the Popth Formonnel. Just operations beneaus and elfices on the Pfiles of Information, the pirise of the John seventh design, or the Europeau of the Daresu of Personnel to draw up and it is the function of the Daresu of Personnel to draw up and southshow the training programs. The requestion serves or office, of the training programs, The requestion serves or office, of culture branch of the Sarein of Heyel Personnel. Thus the device opening of the Sarein of Heyel Personnel. Thus the seas sensing of the Sarein of Heyel Personnel the major the manage-

Judicia constant and constant and collection in the constant and const

[&]quot;U. i. they subject to include a unumed (whereas f-1033).

of Information providing technical guidance. When the Chief of Information wished to establish a training course for information officers, it was necessary that this be formally proposed to the Chief of Naval Personnel. The Bureau of Naval Personnel approved the plan, and the Standards and Curriculums Branch of its Training Division was directed to work out details with the Office of Information.

The request to the writer referred to previously was the result of an agreement between the Bureau of Naval Personnel and the Office of Information. The writer acted as an agent for the Office of Information in preparing the curriculum. His work was subject to review by the Office of Information, which, after making certain modifications, forwarded the curriculum to the Bureau of Naval Fersonnel with a statement to the effect that it would meet the Office's training needs and was proposed as the curriculum for the course. This was somewhat the reverse of the normal procedure in which the Bureau of Naval Personnel would prepare a curriculum based on another bureau or office's statement of training requirements and then forward the curriculum to that bureau for review. This procedure was adopted because of the somewhat special nature of the curriculum, the fact that the Bureau had not had occasion to draw up training courses for information officers previously, and the availability of the writer at a civilian institution specializing in public relations training.

⁵ Ibid., articles 0414 and 0415.

as Information wished to establish a training occurs for inde information wished to establish a training occurs for information of icers, at was necessary that this occursion.

To the Chief of Marki Directors. In America of Naval Regions of Sproved the pine, and the companies of Naval Seemed of the Training of the Chief the Court Chief the Court Chief tails with the Chief of Industria was directed to work out that

The request to the weiter reterred to greatouring in a the Joseph Layer to second to be more to blance and the Utilice of Information. The willer acted as an agend for the Office of Information in preparing the curriculum. Ele more was cobject to review by the differ of Information, which, siver making service modificantions, forwarded the outriof the Sugan of Naval Personnel with a surfacent to tens allower thank it would need him believe in tenting purells only was proposed as the currenced and not not melandress and as becomes and waste but notine at equipment recently out on the Survey and now collings we bessed andredwards a support black fadousty favor to next how expensely printed in identification of extra se uneque fourney the curetoulum to the course for coview. This procedien was adopted uncause of the granular appoint menure of the exterior and the fire further must not been consisted to draw un sectable, courses for information officers proviously, and the notification of the section as a critical tentification macologicher in public relegions training.

Circon, watering ofth and ofth.

Because the Information Officers Training Course touches on internal information and recruiting publicity, as well as public information, a word should be said about the administration of these functions in the Mavy.

Internal information in the Armed Services is coordinated by the Armed Forces Information and Education Division of the Office of the Decretary of Defense. The Armed Forces Information and Education program is carried out within the Navy by the I & E Section of the Standards and Curriculums Branch of the Bureau of Naval Personnel. Internal information, as well as the educational aspects of the program (administration of Armed Forces Institute courses and other off-duty training programs), is considered primarily a personnel function rather than a responsibility of the Nevy's public relations organization. This organizational location emphasizes I & E's close relationships with naval training.

The Navy Recruiting Service also is located in the Eureau of Naval Personnel and has its own Recruiting Publicity organization. Although there is a good deal of cooperation between the Recruiting Service and public information officers, both in Washington and in the field, the two are administered independently.

The Navy Information and Education Manual (NavPers 16,963C), July, 1952, p. 3.

Description of the Information and recording and anticipant the matter water of the second for the first of the second th

Internal Josephine of Description and Description of the State of State of

The depotentian and the two law and the lamined in the law of the

to once they introduction on interesting named (marriers

III. DEVELOPMENT OF THE CURRICULUM

The Original Outline

The topical outline prepared by the Office of Information contained the following areas:

- I. The Navy's Role in National Defense (19 hours)
- II. The Navy's Information Program (26 hours)
- III. Public Relations in Action (61 hours)
 - IV. Case Studies (20 hours)
 - V. Field Trips (21 hours)
 - VI. Summary and Review of Course (3 hours)

Because these titles are not completely self explanatory, major sub-headings are given below. (The complete outline is reproduced in Appendix A)

- I. THE NAVY'S ROLE IN NATIONAL DEFENSE (19 hours)
 - A. History of the Navy (8)
 - B. The National Security Organization (2)
 - C. The Missions of the Armed Porces (2)
 - D. U. S. Foreign Relations (2)
 - E. The Meaning of Sea Power (2)
 - F. The U. S. Navy Today (2)
- II. THE NAVY'S INFORMATION PROGRAM (26 hours)
 - A. The Meaning of Public Relations (3)
 - B. The History of Public Relations (4)
 - C. The Navy's Public Relations Program (8)
 D. The Navy's Internal Relations Program (2)
 - E. The Navy's Recruiting Program (4)
 - F. The Naval Reserve Program (2)
 - G. The Marine Corps (2)
 - H. The Navy's History Program (2)

III. DEVELOPMENT OF THE STRAIGHTON, OF

The Original Section

The topical outline prepared by the Cifics of Information

- I. The Hawy's Role to Mational Melense (19 hours)
 - II. The Mary's Information Program (26 hours)
 - III. Public Melations in action (61 hours)
 - I'm Cam ornellen (20 hours)
 - V. Field Trips (21 hours)
 - VI. Summary and haview of Coorse (5 logues)

Decades these titles are not complitely self-combined in angles solden and anythe to represent the Appendix A)

- 1. THE BAYY'S BOLD IN MERCALL VENEZUOR (AN ASSESSE)
 - distance of the sawy (8)
 - (S) polising to post of the last of the contract of the contra
 - C. The Miguitons of the Agned Paress (2)
 - E. The monaing of Sea frame; (2)
 - (2)
- THE WEST MANY'S TONOGRAPHED STRUCKER (NO SHEEM)
 - A. The Houseley of Public selections (3)
 - D. The Mistory of Public Aslantens (A)
 - C. The maye's sublic Relations from all 3
 - (S) mergery muldeless formanded a great off . C
 - 2. The Mayo's Standburg Jeignes (4)
 - E. The market Dorne (B)
 - U. The June's History Program (2)

III. PUBLIC RELATIONS IN ACTION (61 hours)

- A. Planning the Public Relations Program (1)
- B. Analysis of Special Interest Groups (2)

C. The Fourth Estate (2)

D. Public Information Media (28)

1. General (1)

2. Newspapers (5)

3. Still Photography (5)

4. Newsreel and Television Film (2)

5. Radio and Television (5) 6. Magazines and Books (1)

7. Speeches and Statements (3)

8. Public Relations in Emergencies (1)

- 9. Public Relations Annex to Operations Plans (2)
- 10. Sponsorship and Accreditation of Correspondents (1)

11. The Fleet Home Town News Center (2)

- 12. The Armed Forces Information Service (1)
- E. Security and Review (3)

F. Special Events (5)
G. Community Relations (5)

H. The Navy and International Relations (2)

I. Naval Reserve Public Relations Companies (1)

J. Public Relations in Time of War (4)
K. Navy Communication Facilities (2)

L. The Navy Journalist Program (1)

M. Managing the Information Office (5)

IV. CASE STUDIES (20 hours)

A. A Major Fleet Training Exercise

B. A Community Relations Problem C. Planning for a Special Event

D. Arranging for a Press Conference

F. An Oral Briefing

V. FIELD TRIPS (21)

A. A Metropolitan Newspaper

B. A Radio Station

C. A TV Studio

D. A Graphic Arts Company

E. A Wire Service Office

F. A Photo Service Office G. A Public Relations Firm

H. The Fleet Home Town News Center

I. The Fublic Information Office, Ninth Naval District

J. The Public Information Office, Chief of Naval Air Reserve Training

K. The Chicago Chamber of Commerce and Board of Trade

L. Navy Recruiting Center, Chicago

```
PRESENT RELATIONS IN ACTION (61 hours)
                 Pleasing the modes belower the prison (1)
                             (S) hower resound intended temperature (S)
                                                                       THE PURPLE LEGICON (2)
                                                      Panile 2410 months (20)
                                                                                        (I) INTENDED
                                                                                 (E) #300 20 40 0W
                                                            HELLS PROPERTIES (5)
                                     (S) will animitately one improved
                                                        (2) welsive in the town with
                                                           (1) when in the sentenger
                                                                                                                        .0
                                               Appropriate her action (1)
                             (1) enteregrees ut towed the nelder
  Coulde Melythyan Lanes to oppyed one Viene (2)
                                                                                                                        . E
         -moreowys to modeliableston, has alderesessi
                                                                                             (1) Just
                            The First Live Found were indicate (2)
                 (1) polytol molta employ and rest and
                                                                    (E) was a see the state of
                                                                                Sprond Lymnia (5)
                                                                    presently Selections (5)
                                                                                                                                  10
                           19) hoolyslon fanolisarepoid boss yess say
                 (1) maintagent montrales of low syreem lavel
                                      Paul c little 'n 'be a little
                                              was Communication Problems (2
                                                 The Navy January 11
                                                                                                                                  .
                                                supplied the Darphysical office
                                                                              ( HOUSE OR ) BELGGET THE
                                                DELETED WHITE THE THE DELETE
                                                     - Control of the cont
                                                        Jenny laine " mel enter la
                                              server for a free conference
                                                                                    anthers that no
                                                                                               (IS) PERSON DUREN
                                                                 TELEVISION DAVIDAGE TO THE STATE OF
                                                          William Parties
                                                                                                                                  . =
                                                                                                 EZWIN VI
                                                                      Company to the surround
                                                                 Sollio service office
                                                                 " so !Tio solvent michil 2
                                                                    A FULL MAISTING FIRM
                                                THE PLANT HAM FOWN NEWS CHRIST
                                                                                                                                  .33
The rubile Information Office, Michie Cored District
              Involved this return of head to be a second
                                                                         THE DESCRIPTION OF STATES
  The Uniques of Conserve and Spring of Trace
                                                Mand Medicard Charles and Charles
```

A PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE

The writer felt that the original outline was subject to the following criticisms:

- 1. Area I placed greater emphasis on subjects to which student officers would have been thoroughly exposed elsewhere (e.g., naval history, explored in considerable detail in all officer candidate courses) than on current foreign relations, an everchanging area which bears directly on defense policies and the present and future roles of the Navy. The writer fully appreciated the importance of insuring that Navy information officers know something of the Navy, its history. role and missions, and capabilities; a salesman who has been taught a great deal of salesmanship but knows little about his product is a poor salesman, indeed. But it seemed extravagant, when time was at such a premium, to spend eight hours on naval history -- to the detriment of more "live" subjects -- on the apparent assumption that the students would thereby retain more than they had from longer and more intensive courses in the same subject at the Naval Academy, in college NROTC units, or in Officer Candidate School.
- 2. Areas II and III did not appear differentiated on an entirely logical and consistent basis. Both contained elements of theory. Most matters of technique were confined to Area III, but both contained discussions of administration and Navy policy which, it seemed to the writer, might better have been grouped separately. Certain matters discussed under the general heading of Public Information Nedia seemed to be broader or narrower than that heading implied. (For example: Speeches and Statements, Public Relations in Emergencies, and

Has about the second second

OF STREET, SEE STREET, SPINSTER, SPINSTER, LEWIS AND ADDRESS AND A words andres different built have been theoremals especial whenme thems sidesonimors at toronium amount links also beads all officer promidate queries from my decreek tentum relations, an everywhelm, are sailed bases fileerily on deterpolicing and the parents and return values of the many, the writer fully expressions the topostance of courtespond that may province and present and in anticapping reporting outdermolate cold nest other cold contract or instructional cold annual and after the party street alternative and another than the party is proper the product it a rate will remark, Thicket, Int I be seened extenyagent, Acres no more little beaut to accluse, to accept the accept and the time provided that the first of the provided that the provided the same and pure of Array country blick and our could be and an array of the country of the c then they her from Longer and nore this relief that yell they no parties on the the theory, he explain me an execute or DE OUTTORP CHATCHEN DAMESE.

To seem of the property of the test of the property of the pro

Public Relations Annex to Operations Flans, all of which encompass more than media relations, and the Armed Forces Information Service which is an internal information medium.)

- 3. Area IV did not contain sufficient subject matter. The writer agreed with the proposal to devote 20 hours to case studies or problems, but it was apparent that additional headings would have to be added if this time were to be spent profitably.
- 4. Area V contained more field trips than could be included profitably in such a brief course, and the writer saw little to be gained by trips to some of the places listed. A visit to a metropolitan newspaper would include most of what could be seen at wire or photo service offices or at a graphic arts company. There is little startling to be seen at most public relations firms. It would seem more worth while (and less time consuming) to arrange for a civilian public relations executive to address the group at the school if some contact with the public relations profession outside the Navy were desired. Visits to the Chicago Association of Commerce and Industry and to the Board of Trade seemed luxuries on such a tight schedule, as did a trip to the Navy Recruiting Center in Chicago.
- 5. The writer would have preferred to see a greater emphasis placed on theoretical considerations of mass communication. In the time allotted it would be impossible to turn out skilled media technicians or expert interpreters of Navy information policy. Real skill in media techniques and thorough knowledge of policy come from practice on the job. Sessions

sources were then worth relations, and the stand lores Infor-

The weiter agreed with the proposed to severe 20 hours to seve along which is not problem, but it was applied that another as problem, but it was applied that another as a seven drug would see to be even.

A. Arm Y expensive core from the return could be implement and the return can institute to be guized by to be an even at the placer licture. A real to the marked by to be to come at the placer licture. A real to a marked possible when the placer of the could be noted to a seen of the could be noted on the could be noted to be a compared or compared or compared to the little acceptate of the could never more acceptate than the compared possible or the could never more acceptate that could never more acceptate than the could never more acceptate to adolf a relational security to adolf to arrange for a divilian adolf a relational with the could related be accepted to accepte the contact of the could be contact that the could be contact that the could be contact that the could be contact to the could be contact.

If. The written would have preferred to our a grather and especial especial structured to our and onescent-onesis. In the time Allotted it would be lightened to turn satisfaction to the time Allotted in appear interpreture of the turn interpreture policy to the last with a middle restmiques and therefore the descention of the turn of the continues of the tructure to the form of the continues of the tructure the policy case from practice on the job. The allow

devoted to media techniques could do little more than acquaint students with the fundamentals of journalism, radio, television and photography. If this portion of the course were to teach the student what the media expect from the Navy and give him some understanding of the practical problems of the editor. reporter, photographer, or broadcaster, it would have served its purpose. Doubling the time allotted to media could hardly accomplish more. Similarly, time devoted to policy and directives would be well spent if students learned that policies and directives exist and where they may be found. It would be too much to expect students to assimilate the entire contents of the Navy Public Relations manual in a 150 hour course. But while practical matters are best learned through experience, theory is not. In more than seven years of Navy public relations practice, the writer has been exposed to little theory. It is his firm belief -- an opinion certainly shared by the vast majority of teachers and students in nearly all fields of endeavor -- that the development of practical skills can be hastened appreciably by exposure to pertinent theoretical considerations. The writer therefore felt that the curriculum would be strengthened by the addition of material on communication theory, especially the study of formation and changing of public opinion, to which students probably would not be exposed later in their careers. Public opinion was one of three sub-headings of a three hour session in the original outline.

In discussing these objections to the original outline, the writer does not mean to deal harshly with the work of the Office of Information, which admittedly drew up the outline on some-

devoted to bedie toward own souls we patter now at bode of bedoved evidence with the resonanters of foundation, suite, beliefuled and shother property if the providing of the entire warm to be seen the student was the delle mapeet tree the lawy and give iden personalized the production proclaim of the aditor, remarker, which opposite the profitment of the sound plant attended the purpose. Describing the tiletron to ments could mintly -posts age, pilled of baroved unit cylualists . From Mallowenc goisting dought arrive or sport to an an allow an almost aret. and bloom at . Amout on your whom who will be count. It would be too much to expent ablebands to makingle the matter contents of the last fullie Melitions undured as a light hour course. Dut while preschool matters are bent learned through ambientered, through in not. In ware hader person poles of they public ruletions provide, the writer has need exposed to little blancy. dare and to beyone girleytee college me--inited will aim at 31 -my to aldest the plates at admirals has eradoust to value, an delvor--time the development of prestical skills one or handened egyptotically by emybourn to pertinder theoretical orangements. The eritor trevelore sell thee win courters with work are end of the solition of saterist on communication theory, esportaily the source of formation and orangement of gublic opinion, to which at death property and one below the tracks to the tracks whosever, Indialo entitées was any of there appearant et al. . WHIS DOUGH OF THE OFFICE OF THE PARTY OF T

THE THEOREMS AND THE RANGEST AND THE RESTORA AND THE STATE OF THE SAME AND THE STATE OF THE SAME AND THE SAME

what short notice and could not assign anyone to the task of planning the curriculum on a full-time basis. If the course had been established with little or nothing more than the original outline to go by, the writer has little doubt that it would have been a successful venture. For this was a good outline. These criticisms are enumerated here only to explain the writer's subsequent deviation from the outline in preparing his own proposed curriculum and syllabus, which will be discussed in the next section. If the writer's outline was an improvement on the original version, this is only because two heads are better than one. And if the final curriculum was, in turn, an improvement over both outlines, this may be because the conference is a more satisfactory medium for reaching agreement than is correspondence.

The Proposed Curriculum

To meet the objections raised above, the writer reorganized the curriculum into the following major divisions:

- A. Foundations of Public Communication (27 hours)
- B. The Navy and United States World Policy (17 hours)
- C. Communicating with the Public through the Information Media (37 hours)
- D. Communicating Directly with the Public (14 hours)
- E. Special Aspects of Navy Information (24 hours)
- F. Case Studies and Problems (20 hours)
- G. Seminar: Summary and Evaluation of the Course (3 hours)

The entire outline, including reading assignments, is reproduced in Appendix B.

what where notice and equilibres that anyone to the bray or
planning his ownerholds on a full-tree that. If the opense
had been semblished of the little of the present and the original
dual public to do to, the rifer and little doubt that it
would keep toom a suspensial remaine. To dual me good out
line, there existes a set one arrest out only to arrivatin
and rifer's made and investion for the outline in proposition
into one arroaded correction and philadous, while will be one
that one arroaded correction. If the militar's outline we are
transmit on the original version, that is easy because two
ands are better them one. And if the final correction was
in turn, in it was not over other prilines, this may be because
the conference is a none collectory made for resummer arres-

the Francis Corners of

the curricult i like the following ander divisions:

- A. Fournittons of Public Commonspation (27 Naura)
- (Brown VI) vollet birty assert beding bon your act in
- C. Committee with the Finale Suronge the Information
 - 2. Compating Directly with the Incits (14 nown)
 - in the state was of wary large arthur (El toward)
 - (במושל 20) במניקים בחני לבי לבי לינים אונים (בי לינים לינים)

as to move the contract to the contract of the

Area A dealt with the history and raison d'etre of public relations, fundamental planning procedures, communication and public opinion, and writing for readability. Area B contained much the same material as the original Area I, although the emphasis was shifted somewhat from history to current world affairs. Considerable use was made of Armed Forces Talk pamphlets and other internal information material. (Since the first two areas of the course would be scheduled to run concurrently. it mattered little that what had originally been scheduled first was now the second area of the course.) Areas C and D were devoted to techniques and Area E to applications of the techniques. Such headings as Internal Relations, Public Information for Exercises and Operations, Public Information and Security, and Navy Recruiting appeared here. Both the Navy's own Public Relations Manual, which has the force of a directive, and standard texts were used where applicable in all sections. Field trips were scheduled where appropriate to the subject matter being studied and included only the Public Information Offices of the Ninth Naval District and Great Lakes Naval Training Center, the Fleet Home Town News Center (also at Great Lakes), and one day spent in Chicago visiting a metropolitan daily newspaper, a network radio station, and a television studio. Time saved by reducing the number of field trips was largely devoted to sessions on planning, public opinion, and theoretical considerations, although it was by no means all allotted to theory.

The writer recognizes that the proposed curriculum was subject to the following criticisms:

silmed to exist deared too endthic and offer wisen I seek relations, remover real township or occurre, con present another much the tome interfal se the original irea I, dimension his tifica superpu ti querana apri samanna fasilida wan alaudome fraire. Gonetherwife our see with his Agran Payon Talk yearwhich and other internal internative esterics. (Since the -we are a balan dee no water correct to seem out terms corrently, it wettored little that was hed applicably some metal (, serge) and to same houses out you may seril before the and a wolfer to techniques and im a so to sold to the b of the techniques, such bandings as internal Schooling, walls roll mer blow , modern to the transfer of notionage and soughty, and hory burget the appeared have, soth the May's own Public aclustons famonl, which has the force of a fig at simplifying or dw bear stow with a branching to an attack the services. Field totae ware ammouled where appropriate to the allows and wind becausen; be builded red to south sagidue Just and Jointel I wan during and in application Telega Man I receipt Conter. the flood Mass Town News Conter and the compact of frequency of the (and the cale) a saturgelithe daily newsydeer, a metwork radio midtion, and a fail to gammer and amperous ud boron and a calluda maratvaint a below was then, develod to american un alamming, mililu engalant v the articles considerations at the inches no weeds at bejoils the appear on

The relice reaceated the reservation of the second courteers are adjusted to one following of but the second court lend on the second court lend of the second court lend o

- 1. Due to a misunderstanding on the writer's part the curriculum provided for a one or two hour review on completion of each major area. The Bureau of Naval Personnel had already indicated that this was not desired. Because the course was so short, one review was considered sufficient.
- 2. The writer was under the impression that students would report on the first Monday and be detached the final Friday. Thus he left some eight hours free for administrative matters which actually were to be accomplished outside of class hours.
- 3. Insufficient emphasis was placed on administration of Navy public information ashore and afloat and on public relations responsibilities of commanding officers and public information officers.
- 4. Too great a burden may have been placed on the student, and correspondingly not enough placed on the instructor, in certain theoretical areas, especially public opinion. The writer later voluntarily deleted one theoretical section (on content analysis of editorials or news stories) as being too academic, but refused to accept the thesis advanced by some critics that the entire sections on public opinion and semantics were too theoretical and abstruce to be of value.
- 5. When the proposed curriculum was presented to the Office of Information, certain areas dealing with special applications, such as International Relations, Internal Relations and Morale, and the Naval Reserve, were by no means in finished form. In some cases, the writer had no material on these subjects and in other cases his material was limited.

- I. The to a mississional and the estimate of the estimate plant the curticular plant the curticular curticular consistence of the constant of the curticular constant that the curticular constant that the constant desired the constant of the constant of the curticular constant that the constant of the
- 2. The writer we donor the impression been televished and several seasons the first part of the first
- 3. Industrial of expension arrest on advantage of an amplic of a lation responsibilities of domesmum efficiency at two tests of the expension of the expension
- desired, and controlled, not enough places and the second of the second
 - Office of information, useful standard with special appropriations, such as International Polices, International Delications and Monthly and the Herel Mansary, user by namence in Turing Tora. In some case, the terms of the San articles and the second standard for the second standard second secon

It had been agreed, however, that these areas would be filled in after his arrival in Washington.

6. The writer did not have an opportunity to screen any training films during the preparation of the curriculum. This deficiency was recognized at the time, and it was planned to add such visual training aids in conference in Washington.

When the time came to reconcile the two versions of the curriculum, the fact that the writer's proposed outline contained several hours erroneously allotted to administrative matters and review seminars made it possible to add material desired by the Office of Information without exceeding the 150 hour limit imposed by the Eureau of Naval Personnel.

Modification of the Curriculum by the Office of Information

The writer arrived in Washington on Sunday, June 20, and attended a conference at the Bureau of Naval Personnel, in company with an officer from the Office of Information, at 9:30 Monday morning. In the course of this conference, Bureau representatives reviewed the curriculum and gave it general, tentative approval. It was agreed that final Bureau approval and implementation would be withheld pending complete review by the Office of Information. Bureau representatives also made the following recommendations:

1. That the curriculum (the stylized publication referred to earlier listing assignments, reference materials, and 'key points' of each lesson, primarily for the use of the instructor) and the syllabus be combined into one document for the use of both instructors and students. This would save

it ind been maread, Naveynar, Was there areas would be filled in after the erydmil in Auditolia.

ing resisting file writing the properties of the confusion of the confusion of the confusion of the confusion of the file of t

Note the blam case to recommise in two were tone of the orrestantial conorrestantian, and feet that the well-or preparation of multiple conmathed several hours erreined allocted to administration
mathed of the diffee of information without exceeding the
deadered of the diffee of information without exceeding the

modification of the Cumpiculum to the office of information

the article certived in instington on sanday, June 20, and attended a conference at the largest of Navai Personnel, in account, with an officer two the Office of Information, at 1950 modes weighter. In the neuros of this conference, curses expressible two two carricular and gave it general, bestabling of the carrier interest and topic ambient modes to mighted that that moved expression and implementation action at the mighted personal two of the fittering complete certain and the fittering recommendation. The same appreciation of the fittering recommendations.

l. Jet to cartonion (the still o publication -
solved to carton about the still of the me of the solved to the me of the solved to the me of the solved to the solved to

printing costs and would provide the student the same summary of the course for personal retention as would the syllabus.

2. That the articles on public opinion and semantics prepared by the writer for inclusion in the syllabus be presented in lecture form rather than as required reading, and that all readings on public opinion be listed as reference (required of the instructor and optional for students) rather than as required reading assignments. It was the Bureau's feeling that this material would be better absorbed if the burden were shifted from the student to the instructor. This also permitted placing two expensive books in the library rather than purchasing one copy for temporary issue to each student. (It should be noted, however, that while the Bureau was interested in economy, this decision was based on the belief that the material would be better presented in lecture form. The books would have been purchased and issued if the writer had insisted upon it.)

It was further agreed that the document, when presented formally to the Bureau of Naval Personnel by the Chief of Information, would be in the customary curriculum format, containing in addition such material from the syllabus as was considered desirable to retain; that it would contain recommendations for the use of films and other training aids where appropriate; and that it would be accompanied by a statement to the effect that this was the material which the Chief of Information desired to have taught in the Information Officers Training Course.

The Office of Information made a number of additional

of the course to provide or the month of the sum a sum of the sum of the sum of the sum of the course of the sum of the s

In the second control of the second control of the second of the second

formally to the Aurent of Heral serviced to the Shief of formally to the Anief of formally to the Shief of formally to the Shief of formally to the Shief of Shief of the Shief of the Shief of Shief

The College of Information make a manure of solitarest.

changes. Major areas were again redesignated, the final form being as follows:

- A. The Navy and United States World Policy (19 hours)
- B. Foundations of Public Communication (22 hours)
- C. The Navy's Fublic Information Program (37 hours)
- D. Public Information Media (43 hours)
- E. Case Studies (20 hours)
- F. Review and Evaluation of the Course (3 hours)⁸
 The principal effects of these changes were as follows:

Area A: The time originally devoted to the history of sea power and of the U. S. Navy was restored. Additional time was devoted to the roles and missions of the individual armed services and slightly less allotted to current world affairs. A two hour review seminar was dropped, and in addition two more hours were added to Area A.

Area B: The two hour review seminar was deleted and a three hour field trip to Navy public information offices was transferred to Area C. Otherwise the subject matter was not changed. The order of presentation was altered, however, in that public opinion was placed before semantics and writing. As suggested by the Bureau of Naval Personnel, material on semantics and public opinion became lectures and optional reading rather than required reading. The two articles which the writer prepared for the syllabus were to be furnished the School directly by the Chief of Information with the suggestion

The entire curriculum, as finally approved by the Office of Information appears in Appendix C.

ensarer. Mijur areng mare her in moraligantes, the final ferm

- A. The Tay on Lalle delter dock the Lile (1) Landen
- a. Posmontions of English Communication (20 Annual .E
- C. The Nevy's sold of Internation traces (If haurs)
- E. Public Trionsalion Mota (41 hours)
- C. Chae Studios (20 hours)
- The principal effects of these evenges were as fallywar

The rise or plant worth to the bishop of the bishop of the post of the bishop of the b

office entire curriculum, a Circily approved by the Office of Information of Information ().

that they be used as a basis for lectures and additionally that they be mimeographed for distribution to students after the sessions in which used.

Area C: This area begins with administrative material not contained in the writer's outline. It then discusses certain applications which appeared in the writer's proposed Area E (Special Aspects of Navy Information) and the subjects of community relations and special events which the writer included (along with public speaking) under the title "Communicating Directly with the Public to differentiate such activities from media relations.

Area D: Except for the addition of Speech Writing and Public Speaking, which the writer included under 'Communicating Directly with the Public,' and the deletion by the writer of a section on content analysis, this area is identical with the writer's Area C. The section on speech writing was cut by the Office of Information from six hours to three (and the writer, therefore, deleted Monroe's 'Principles and Types of Speech' from the required reading list and made it reference for instructors) and the review seminar was dropped. One text (Benedick, 'Television Works Like This) was demoted from required reading to reference.

The writer is responsible for three hours of area A and, except for minor changes in wording, for the content of all remaining sessions. Where sections were added by the Office of Information, as in Sessions C-1 through C-5 (see Appendix C), the topics were suggested by the Office and the lessons were prepared by the writer.

that they be where the list of the best of the state of t

Level Ut the end to determ the delain of the enterm of and contents of the entermone of the

end rubile specialty, while the verier indicate under thereshed and continue transcript with the swalle, and the delegant to effect the effect of a mession an consent analysis, take says is intentical with the writing of a mession an consent analysis, take says is intentical with the writing's area of, 'Including an appear well in which the oy the ordinar of the mession is a lateral or and the urifier, therefore, the regular formula, that can note to intertwent for any term of the formula, that can note to intertwent for any any transcript, the regular of the lateral or any transcript to regular to review and order to intertwent (condito) following to reference.

THE TOTAL THE THE PROPORTION OF THE STATES POSSES OF THE ALL ASSESSED OF THE ORIGINAL TOTAL OF THE STATE OF T

EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The writer is generally satisfied with the substance and organization of the curriculum. Although he retains some minor misgivings over a few details, he feels that the final product is superior both to the original outline and to his proposed curriculum.

He believes that Area A is still somewhat subject to the criticisms directed earlier toward Part I of the original outline, but recognizes that there is no one "right" approach to this particular area. It might appear at first glance that inclusion of material in Area C which presupposes some knowledge of media techniques (covered in Area D) is putting the cart before the horse. The writer does not feel that this is a serious weakness, however, as in actual practice these areas will be explored concurrently. By the time the students begin studying community relations and special events in Area C, they will be far enough into Area D to have acquired some acquaintance with press and radio.

Although he agreed with the decision at the time, he is inclined to feel in retrospect that it may have been a mistake to demote the selections on public opinion from required reading to reference. With due respect to the instructors who have been ordered to the school, both of whom are unusually competent information officers, the writer believes that this material might best be read from original sources rather than being presented entirely in lecture form. Few, if any,

ENVIOLANCE RESERVE ASSESSED.

organization of the continue. It notes not the process of the continue of the continue of the continue that the final product is not the sold to all product during out its sold to all product during out its sold to all product during out its sold and the column.

oritions directed estiles toward sure I of the original outcriticians directed estiles toward sure I of the original outitue, his reaching that there is no one right approach to
this particular area. It might appears to limit from that
includion of strial in read which presupposes so a knowleage of sedt tenniques (covered in Area D) is publish the
eart before the modes. In writer Ames not feel that Wils is
acrise till be esplayed associated and excited the students
of the will be esplayed associated by the time the students
of the will be esplayed and into the D to maye acquired now
acquainters with press and reserved to maye acquired now

It would be expected that it my howe open stake to denote the interpret that it my howe open stake to denote the selection on public opinion for sentre.

The respect to the school, both of moner mundled to the information of the school, both of moner mundled to the information of the rest to the rest the rest of the original order white the resenter of the original order white

Navy information officers have the technical background needed to handle this material authoritatively, and it is hoped that the original instructors and their successors will take special pains to interpret these articles meaningfully.

The task of putting the curriculum into the desired format may have been undertaken too hurriedly. If this is the case, it is hoped that the instructors will supplement the lesson plans, especially the "key points" listed for each session, with their own presentation outlines. Such outlines might well form the basis for eventual revision of the curriculum.

It is impossible at this writing to make a complete evaluation of the curriculum as it was finally approved by the Chief of Information. Unless glaring deficiencies come to light early in the administration of the course, the curriculum can be evaluated reliably only after a number of officers of varying backgrounds have completed the course and gone on to perform information duties in the Navy. Without suitable testing methods, including careful comparison of the performance of officers trained at the School with that of a matched group of officers not so trained, it may never be evaluated scientifically.

But considerable credence must be given to evaluations by the instructors and by the students themselves. It is recommended that at least one hour of the final review and evaluation seminar be devoted to ascertaining the reactions of the students to the course material and methods of presentation. It might be desirable to tape record this session in order that written records of students' comments and recommendations

inty information officer have the celebrat configuration of the behavior of the configuration of the configuration.

The cont of purcies the direction into the feeter common to be the control of the cuttines. The control of the cuttines when the cuttines are control of the cuttines are control of the cuttines are control of the cuttines.

It is impossible at this writing to make a complete erelyation of the envelouing to it was minuff, arrowed by the Chief
of indexection. Walses give the efficiencies occar volution of the course, the curriculum can
be obtained by healt only after a mustour of officers of voluin orcharoused and the course and course of the course
fore information chiefs in the Carry. Atthout must be
contained the school atth that or anteres root
officers trained at the school atth that or anteres root
officers mot so trained, it say haver be evaluated attenstring and contains the school atth that or exclusive acten-

of confidence of continue to the cives of productions of the continue. It is not recommended to the continue of present the continue of the co

might be kept on file. A carefully designed questionnaire might also be devised, both to measure average student retention of material and to obtain student reactions to the curriculum.

It is recommended that instructors be given freedom to deviate within the general format of the curriculum, at least to the extent of adding current material and discussion of problems encountered in their own considerable experience in Navy public relations. The use of guest speakers is also recommended.

A curriculum is not a static thing. It must be altered to meet changing conditions and varying needs. The Information Officers Training Course will best serve the Navy if its curriculum is kept fluid and dynamic. It is hoped that the Officer in Charge of the Journalist School will not hesitate to make such recommendations for modification of the curriculum as his experience with the first few classes may dictate. And it is recommended that the entire curriculum be reviewed at the end of the first year of operation and thereafter at intervals of no less than two years.

alght also as derived, wordish souther and the termine algebraic termine the culture of the cult

It is precise number increasions on given increase to device or the carefolder, or least of the visit of the carefolder, or least to the satisfic carefolder. Or one to the satisfic carefolder of the carefolder

APPENDIX A

THE ORIGINAL TOPICAL OUTLINE PREPARED BY THE

OFFICE OF INFORMATION FOR THE

BUREAU OF NAVAL PERSONNEL AND

SUBSEQUENTLY FURNISHED THE WRITER

L'II MILL

THE CHICAGO AND CAME TO STATE OF A STATE OF

AND REAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY AND

TOPICAL OUTLINE OF COURSE

Subject		Estimated Hours Required
		1
	 Objectives of Course Regulations Subject matter to be covered, methods of instruction, requirements Reference material and facilities 	
ARE	TA I - THE NAVY'S ROLE IN NATIONAL DEFENSE	
A.	History of the Navy	8
	1. A review of the U. S. Navy from its beginning at the American Revolution to the present, halighting the names and events which have combuted to the development of the greatest naw force in the history of the world.	nigh- ntri-
	2. A re-familiarization with the customs and to of the service.	raditions
В.	The National Security Organization	2
	1. The organization and spheres of operations of the various departments, bureaus, agencies and boards which comprise the National Secur Organization.	
C.	The Missions of the Armed Forces	2
	1. The role of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marin Corps in the military security of the United States.	ne 1
D.	U. S. Foreign Relations	2
	1. A review of treaties and alliances: The United Nations, NATO, The Mutual Defense Assistance Program, the Rio Pact, the Anzus Pact, etc.	
E.	The Meaning of Sea Power	2
	1. The historical significance of Sea Power	

POSTONE OURSELL US COCKEE

\$561,50/C	
	bonleyou
Organization of Class - Interestantes to Course	VIV. 649 44
1. On coting. 2. Mogalettan 3. Subject seter to be devoted, settodo of introduce terlal and resilition	
AND I - YOU BAVE D BOLD IN SAFEDNAL DUTY - I AND	
A. Alaboury of the Many	8
l	-d-11
2. A ro-finiling with the side of the content of the side of the s	52013 10 173
0. The material contraction	2
i. In or all with and apares of crumtion of crumtion of cure was a second of the secon	
0. The Rissions of the Armed Foress	<u> </u>
1. THE TOLE Of the Pray, Neve, is love, to the United to t	
D. D. O. Forelgn Relations	5
l. review of creature on all moses in the very managed of the contract of the	
I. The Browling of Sea votour	3
1. You Misterion intentficance of hear From	

Sub,	ject		imated Hours Juired
F.	The U. S. Navy Today	400	3
AREA	II - THE NAVY'S INFORMATION PROGRAM		
A.	The Meaning of Public Relations	***	3
	1. Definition 2. Public Opinion 3. Interpretation and Communication of Navy Information to:		
в.	The History of Public Relations	-	4
	 General development and acceptance as an applied art. Public Relations in Government. Grigin and development of the Navy's Public Relations Program. 		
C.	 Mission and Objectives. Responsibility for planning and policy - the Secretary of the Navy the Chief of Naval Operations the Chief of Information. The Office of Public Information, Department of Defense. The Office of the Chief of Information. Bureaus and Offices of the Navy Department. Public Relations in the Shore Establishment. Public Relations in the Fleets. Navy Public Relations in Joint, Unified and NATO Commands. The Navy Information Officer. 		8
D.	The Navy's Internal Relations Program 1. Information and Education. 2. Navy Publications. 3. Civilian Employee Relationships. 4. Industrial Relations		2

A. Industrial Relations

The Navy's Recruiting Program	Ŋ
 Why a Navy Career? Selection of candidates for the U. S. Naval Academy. The Naval Reserve Officer's Training Corps. 	
Personnel? 5. WAVES in the Navy. 6. The Navy Recruiting Organization.	
The Naval Reserve Program	2
1. The Universal Military Training and Service Act. 2. Organization of Naval Reserve forces under Reserve Act of 1952. 3 Weeping the Interest of the Naval Reserves.	
4. Public relations and Internal information responsibilities of commanding officers. Naval Reserve Training Centers.	
The Marine Corps	2
 Organizations and Functions. The Marine Corps Public Relations Organization and Program. 	
The Navy's History Program	1
 Office of the Director, Naval History. The Navy Library, archives, museums, and historical projects. 	
A III - PUBLIC RELATIONS IN ACTION	
Planning the Public Relations Program (Introduction)	1
1. Analyzing the public relations problem. 2. The plan for action. 3. Policy guidance, command concurrence. 4. Effecting the program. 5. Evaluating results.	
	1. Why a Navy Career? 2. Selection of candidates for the U. 3. Naval Academy. 3. The Naval Reserve Officer's Training Corps. 4. Where and how does the Navy get its Enlisted Personnel? 5. WAVES in the Navy. 6. The Navy Recruiting Organization. 7. Navy Recruiting Publicity. The Naval Reserve Program

Sub	ject		Hours Required
В.	Analysis of Sp	pecial Interest Groups	2
	1. Youth	6. Religious	
	2. Industry	7. Veterans	
	3. Labor	8. Racial	
	ë. Education		
	5. Women	10. Civic	
C.	The Fourth Est	tate	2
	2. Freedom of Information		
	3. Libel and (copyright.	
D.	Public Informa	ation Media	· 2 8
	1. General (1)		
	a. What is		
		ntals of good relations with	
	****	tion media.	
	c. The communication	mand responsibilities for good	public
	2. Newspapers	(5)	
		n newspapers and wire services.	
		ing the Navy for news.	
		with the press.	
		, interviews, memoranda to edit ng the Navy news release. The	
		ng the Navy news story.	race succe.
	g. The foll		
		conference.	
	i. The joir	nt release.	
	3. Still Photo	ography (5)	
		cture agencies, newspapers and	magazines.
		tion of news pictures.	
	e. Writing	the picture caption.	
		res for clearing and releasing	Navy photo-
	graphs.	otographic facilities.	
,		with Navy and civilian photogr	raphers.
		nd Television Film (2)	
	a. Newsreel	and television news agencies.	
		cilities for motion picture cov	erage.
	c. Composit	cion.	

S poperty descript Intoone to alexand	tp =
1. Iouth 6. Malighous 2. Industry 7. Venerans 3. Iohor 1. 4. Iohor 1. 1. Iohor 1.	
	.3
i. milic intendition on constituence of the constituence of the craim and change of inclination of the constituence of the con	
es niben well-moral bilant	. 13
1. Done fold (1) c. The hamp? b. The committee of people tend with the left tender of the people of the for good publication and the committee of the committee	
e. "replied the factor of the collection of the factor of	
. The paper apper apper and operations. . The transmission of the state of the sta	
. The value of (2) . I reclarate to the content of	

- d. Procedures for clearing, releasing and processing.
- e. Working with newsreel and TV photographers.

f. Navy produced films for TV use.

g. 'Cooperation" by the Department of the Navy and the Department of Defense in full length movies or documentaries.

h. The Technical Advisor.

- 5. Radio and Television (5)
 - a. U. S. Commercial radio and television networks and stations.
 - b. Working with station personnel.

c. Preparing the script.

d. Use of the tape recorder.

- e. Preparing the hometown radio interview.
- 6. Magazines and Books (1)
 - a. Assistance to writers.
 - b. Writing for publication.
- 7. Speeches and Statements (3)
 - a. Analyzing the audience.

b. Preparing the speech.

- c. Guides to effective public speaking.
- d. How to conduct a briefing. e. Topics for Navy speakers.
- f. Preparing a public statement.
- 8. Public Relations in Emergencies (1)
 - a. Announcement of the situation.
 - b. Assistance to information media.
 - c. Release of casualty information.
 - d. Security aspects.
 - e. The follow-up.
- 9. Public Relations Annex to Operations Plans (2)

a. Advance planning.

b. Setting up the Command Information Bureau.

c. Pacilities for news men.

- d. Evaluation of Public relations activities.
- 10. Sponsorship and Accreditation of Correspondents (1)
 - a. Department of Defense and Navy Department clearance.

b. The correspondent aboard ship.

- d. Processing for closeing, releasing wad
 - a. writing with nawarel and IV photographers.

I. May produced filed for IV use.

- g. Cooperation by the department of he bays and the tentert of telence in full length nevice or vector or documentaries.
 - N. THE LECHTLE L NOVICER.
 - 5. Radio and Television (5)
 a. W. S. Comercial radio and television net-

. Norwing weller better privile.

c. regarda caeript.

יל. שור כו איש להקים בייצסמליבד.

- . The saint the hometom rade diterview.

 - - . The contraction of the contraction.

 The contraction of the contraction.

 The contraction of the contraction.
 - a. The follow-up.
- . Public Mistiers Annex to Weder Wions Flags (2)

b. Souths we the Cessua Information Sereau.

o. Shoilitheo for news men.

d. Sealoution of Sublic seletions settles.

10. Standard part ser diseism of Cerry contents (1)

. Let rive of the met all have brouteent elemenes.

		The Fleet Home Town News Center (2) a. Facilities. b. Importance of 'grass roots" relations. c. Preparing the home town news story. d. Photographs. e. Tape Recordings.	
	12.	The Armed Forces Information Service (1) a. Armed Forces Press Service. b. Armed Forces Radio Service.	
3.	Sec	curity and Review	3
	3.	Study of concept. Existing directives. The National Espionage Act. Navy Security Manual. Obtaining clearance.	
9.	Spe	cial Events	5
	234.56.7.	Planning and directing a special event. Exhibits, displays and demonstrations. Civilian Orientation and the Navy Cruise Program. The Open House. Air Shows and Fly-Overs. Armed Forces Day. Navy Anniversaries and National Holidays. Navy Bands, parades	
).		munity Relations	5
	3.	The Navy's Role in the Community Navy Civilian Organizations. Working with Civic Groups. Participation in Civic Programs and with Civic Groups.	
i.	The	Navy and International Relations	2
	2.	Historical background. Navy 'ambassadors of good will". Practicing public relations abroad.	
I.	The	Naval Reserve Public Relations Companies	1
		Organization and function. Seminars.	

	11. The Floot Man Town laws Canter (2)	
	. I dilation	
	b. Impressed a grace reace miletions.	
	. Check the count would will be backed a	
	e. Desparing the class news along.	
	av Tage Messyllags;	
	1 SOUTH AND AD	
	12. The same record information desvice (1)	
	/ I auti-the no approprie alt. 71 period 12 27	
	a. Arred Freez Freed Prvice.	
	b. Armed Surger undlo Lervice.	
-	and the second s	-
150	Secontly and hevilen welver top girmes	
	1. Study of appearant.	
	S. Salahing dimensions.	
	7. Tue Motional Maniforage Act.	
	4. May Security parties	
	5. Charleting clospanse.	
Č		. 4
	1. Floreing sed dissection a special avent.	
	2. Ishibites, discision and demonstrations.	
	3. Civilian Orientation and the only Truine Program.	
	A. The Span Stone,	
	S. Adm (Mann and Pigentward	
	a Langua Verroca Lings	
	T. Mavy measurements and Wastens wolldays.	
	- supposed factors form of	
- 1	The same of the sa	.0.
10	Spening with the second services of the second	
	and the second of the second o	
	1. The Mary's sole in the Community	
	E. May Olvillon Organi Watemi.	
	1. Vorting with Civic Brange.	
	A. (printpatter in Civic Program and With Civia	
	Opposition .	
S		.8
	1. Matariell moriescund.	
	2. Party bands opening of come will.	
	3. recettuing cubite coloviens special,	
	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	
1	The Mayal Jecowe Public Delaylon Computer	.I
-		
	1. Organisation and function.	
	the state of the s	

Subject		Ho	Estimated Hours Required	
J.	Public Relations in Time of War	MIS 600	4	
	1. Censorship. 2. Field Press Censors. 3. The Combat Correspondent.			
K.	Navy Communication Facilities	Clash Clash	2	
	 Preparing despatch releases. Facilities for the press aboard ship. Facsimile equipment. 			
L.	The Navy Journalist Program		1	
	1. Duties and responsibilities. 2. Assisting the Information Officer.			
N.	Managing the Information Office	000 000	5	
	1. Facilities required. 2. Access to the Commander. 3. Staff Liaison. 4. Personnel and fiscal accounting. 5. Coordinating activities with other commands. 6. Administering an authorized photo lab.			
ARE	MA IV - CASE STUDIES	000 UMF	20	
A.	A Major Fleet Training Exercise.			
B.	A Community Relations Problem.			
C.	Planning for a Special Event.			
D.	Arranging for a Press Conference.			
E.	An Oral Briefing.			
ARE	CA V - FIELD TRIPS		21	
A.	A Metropolitan Newspaper.			
B.	A Radio Station.			
C.	A TV Studio			

making P. Vt. A

- D. A Graphic Arts Company.
- E. A Wire Service Office.
- F. A Photo Service Office.
- G. A Public Relations Firm.
- H. The Fleet Home Town News Center.
- I. The Public Information Office, NINTH Naval District.
- J. The Public Information Office, Chief of Naval Air Reserve Training.
- K. The Chicago Chamber of Commerce and Board of Trade.
- L. Navy Recruiting Center, Chicago.

AREA VI - SUMMARY AND REVIEW OF COURSE - - - - - 3

- A. Seminar *
- B. Summary Conference.

* Students will be required to keep a scrapbook to be periodically examined as a means of evaluating interest and attitude.

- . . Graf. e lete senen.
- M. A Wiles Service office of
- W. A Fosto Service Diffice.
- d. A Public Deletions Firm.
- A. The Field Form Lord Make Contact.
- 1. The sublic Deformation Wiffee, Wirel Bierrick.
 - J. The Public Information Cirico, dutae of deval Air-
 - K. The Chicago Chancer of Company and South of Yeads.
 - L. may heard time twater, chicago.

ARE VI - CHYMATT AND MAYED OF CURINE - - - - - - - 3

- A. Spatimer W.
 - E. Sussing Professors

students will be required to many a conjusting interest
parisolically examined as a many of evaluating interest
and extitions.

APPENDIX B

THE CURRICULUM OUTLINE PROPOSED BY THE WRITER

- 1. Condensed curriculum outline showing major sub-divisions and class-hours devoted to each.
- 2. Detailed outline of the course, showing areas, sections, and sub-sections, with the number of hours devoted to each.
- 3. Detailed outline with reading assignments for each lesson.

APPRICE B

RESERVE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE

- 1. Condensed currioulum outline chowing major won-dirisiona and olimu-nodry devetod to much.
- 2. Detailed outline of the course, aboute arous, sections, sections, and sub-sections, with the number of hours devoted to each.
- 3. Detailed outling with resding test process for each leason.

CONDENSED CURRICULUM OUTLINE SHOWING MAJOR SUB-DIVISIONS

AND CLASS HOURS DEVOTED TO EACH

- A. FOUNDATIONS OF PUBLIC COMMUNICATION (27 hours)
 - 100. Introduction to Public Relations (6)

200. Organizing an Information Program (5) 300. Communicating with the Public (7)

400. Public Opinion (7)

500. Seminar: Review of Part A (2)

- B. THE NAVY AND UNITED STATES WORLD POLICY (17 hours)
 - 100. Organization, Mission, and Functions of the Navy (2)

200. The United States in the World Today (5)

300. Naval History (4)

400. The Role of the Navy in National Defense (4)

500. Seminar: Review of Part B (2)

- C. COMMUNICATING WITH THE PUBLIC THROUGH THE INFORMATION MEDIA (37 hours)
 - 100. Introduction to the Mass Media (4)

200. Newspapers and Wire Services (6)

300. Radio and Television (6)

400. Photography and Its Relationship with the Other Media (4)

500. Magazines, Books, and Miscellaneous Media (2) 600. Seminar: Evaluating the Effects of Publicity (1)

700. Fleet Home Town News Center (includes field trip)(6)

800. Field Trips to Chicago Media Outlets (6)

900. Seminar: Review of Part C (2)

- D. COMMUNICATING DIRECTLY WITH THE PUBLIC (14 hours)
 - 100. Speech Writing and Public Speaking (6)

200. Principles of Community Relations (2)

300. Navy Civil Relations Programs (4)

400. Seminar: Review of Part D (2)

E. SPECIAL ASPECTS OF NAVY INFORMATION (24 hours)

100. Navy Internal Relations (5)

200. The Naval Reserve (2)

300. International Relations (4)

400. Public Information for Exercises and Operations (2)

500. Public Information and Security (2)

600. Public Information and Accidents or Emergencies (2)

700. Public Information in Time of War (2)

800. Navy Recruiting (5)

2

CHOILIVIC - THE ROLL OF THE PROPERTY OF THE CHARLES OF THE COLUMN TO THE COLUMN THE COLU

- PURENTIONS (A PERSON (27 NOUTS) 100. introduction to full to hill trons [5] (i) and on the cold as of the (i) oild no other and the control of 100. emolic pinion (7) (2) AUTH TO 13 19 17 (2) (Stred LI) Append of the Call of Call AND DEL 100. (production, visite, and contents of the levy (2) 200. The antique States in the Vorta Young (5) 303. Days (Arether (4) 400. The Mole at the Mary in Mational Devence (0) 590. CULTURE HEVILLED OF THREE (2) WOTTH WITH THE PRODUCT PRODUCT THE CIT WITHOUT JOHN (32 100 (3) (#) for the third of the second (#) (d) sections mil has ereceptioned . Our 300. Redis app 'mineriation (6) Today who will gisampinathy add has construction () ' 6 h and 10. Magazines, sooks, and Miscullanevus burtle (2) 20. July 19 Start the Effects of northly (1) (a)(ains stole accordant) mester (included the trip)(a) (a) market be contended the plant of the part of (b) (2)) Jam' to Melva . Taninge , Con (CENTROL OF) OF THE SALE PLAN ATT- DITTO OF TAXABLE 100. Borro, Wilting and Replic Lousking (5) 200, Erindyles of Communication (2) (4) Burgers Bootsels L.vio ron. . OO. (2) 5 July 10 (2) STORE ARE CENT OF MARY INCHIANTER (24 Learn) los, day Internal hoterius (5) (I so is formed and a
 - 20... wy face 1 oletle (5)

 300. ren cional with (2)

 300. ren cional with (3)

 300. ren cional with (3)

 300. ren cional with (3)

 300. ren cional with (5)

F. CASE STUDIES AND SOLUTION OF PROBLEMS (20 hours)

100. Review of Department of Defense and Department of the Navy Public Information Directives and Atlantic and Pacific Fleet Public Information Manuals (3)

200. Arranging a Press Conference or Oral Briefing (2)

300. Arranging a Guest Cruise (2)

400. A Community Relations Problem (3)

500. A Major Fleet Exercise (2)

600. A Disaster (2)

700. Planning a Large Scale Special Event (3)

800. Seminar: What is Required of the PIO -- A Review of Area F. (3)

G. SEMINAR: SUMMARY AND EVALUATION OF THE COURSE (3 hours)

(TIME OS) STATE OF TO NOT THE STEEDS TAKE

ICO. NEVER OF ENGINEER OF DETAINS IN MODERNESS OF the May will an erestion of the day of entire

an seite i enlig information all allies as 200. Fr. single in the Conference of Cial Inteling (2)

(1) and or a sale of the cold of . Oct

100. . . for floot (xeroise (2) (c) de morra

jeo. Planding a mr & culle appeint ivent (1)

(0). We are to the particle of the Pin -- 1 person of area to (1)

COLUMN: 30 THY AM TOLUMNED OF THE COURSE (S ROLLE)

DETAILED OUTLINE OF THE COURSE, SHOWING AREAS, SECTIONS, AND SUB-SECTIONS, WITH THE NUMBER OF HOURS DEVOTED TO EACH

A. FOUNDATIONS OF PUBLIC COMMUNICATION (27 hours)

100. Introduction to Public Relations (6 hours)

110. Organization of the Course (1)

120. Why the Navy is Interested in Relationships with the Public (1)

130. Defining Public Relations and Public Information (1)

140. Growth and Development of Public Relations (1)

150. Public Information in Government and the Armed Services (1)

160. Personal Preparation for Public and Internal Information Duties (1)

200. Organizing an Information Program (5 hours)

210. Information for a Purpose (1)

220. Planning the Program to Accomplish the Purpose (1)

230. Administration of the Public Information
Office (3) (includes field trip to Public
Information Offices, 9ND and NTC)

300. Communicating with the Public (7 hours)

310. Factors in Communication (2)

320. Writing for Readers (5)

400. Public Opinion (7 hours)

410. Introduction to Public Opinion Theory (2)

420. Communication and the Formation and Changing of Opinions (3)

430. Measurement of Public Opinion (1) 440. Public Opinion and Democracy (1)

500. Seminar: Review of Area A (2 hours)

B. THE NAVY AND UNITED STATES WORLD POLICY (17 hours)

100. Organization, Mission, and Functions of the Navy (2 hours)

200. The United States in the World Today (5 hours)

210. Determinants of Foreign Policy (1)

220. Defense and Foreign Policy (1)

230. The United Nations (1)

240. The American Hemisphere (1)

250. Our European allies (1)

260. Asia (1)

```
THE COUNTY OF THE COURTY CHEWYER SERVE SERVED TO THE SERVED THE SE
                    BUAL OF GREEKET WINDS TO WIEDLING WIT BEIN ABOUT OF STREET
                           (Buch TE) "SIT SRUPPED STUDY, IN SKI NOTH,
                                                        ( Enum ) orbid is alique of no to borgal . Oll
                                                                               (1) and to made segment.
                                  131. Why she have In Investment to assessing
                                                                                                                         (1) willing the (1)
                                  130. In finish with the sections and sould infor-
                                                                                                                                                      (I) suldes
                    140. Occupation officer to James of the officer (1)
                                             Toble Information in Covernment alfort
                                                                                                                    (I) HELITANIA
                              remains from the state for some and second
                                                                                                            inguiting in information mornes (5 name)
                                                                              ClO Delorention for a fargona (1)
          220. Planette the tractor of complian to kurpos (1)
                                             action of the rest of the rest of the serion of the serion
                                 office (3) (Includer tield body to runling
                                                                      Coffermelan Officers, 980 Pen Sursolni
                                      Committee the the sible (7 long)
                                                                                   Jud. Factors in Communication (2)
                                                                                                30), wedding you manders (3)
                                                                                               400. motio opinion (7 hours)
                                         (a) green in an in O silver of the normalization (z)
                                                              20. Un miletim and the proston and
                                                                                                      districting of upintone (3)
                                                                      Vio. Bearing of Police (, inion (1)
                                                                         the. Public Opinion on Personney (1)
                                                                            500. Sanings, nortes of area a (2 bours)
                                            ( THOR TI) YOULDS (LISUM SET-AR COTAIN ON YYAN ASE,
100, Organization, Master, and Paner of the Mary (2 neutra)
                                         200, the United Risty a cold Tola (5 hours)
                                                                   (I) attacked to the street of I. (I)
                                                                                 252. Defense um lorgien belier (1)
                                                                                                             230. The History May lore (4)
                                                                                            240, The American Designate (1)
                                                                                                          (1) (1) (5) (6)
```

(1) 100 ,003

```
300. Naval History (4 hours)
         310. A Brief Review of Naval History (1)
         320. The Navy in World War II (2)
         330. The Current History Program (1)
    400. The Role of the Navy in National Defense (4 hours)
         410. The Navy Today (2)
         420. The Navy and the Future (2)
    500. Seminar: Review of Area B (2 hours)
C. COMMUNICATING WITH THE PUBLIC THROUGH THE INFORMATION
   MEDIA (37 hours)
    100. Introduction to the Mass Media (4 hours)
         110. The Media and the Public (1)
         120. What is News? (1)
         130. The Navy and the Media (2)
    200. Newspapers and Wire Services (6 hours)
         210. Press Relations (1)
         220. Preparing Press Copy (4)
         230. The Effects of Newspaper Publicity (1)
   300. Radio and Television (6 hours)
         310. Introduction to Broadcasting (1)
         320. Radio (3)
         330. Television (1)
         340 - Radio. Television, and Public Opinion (1)
   400. Photography and Its Relationship with the Other
         Media (4 hours)
         410. The Photographic Process (2)
         420. Photography in Public Information (2)
    500. Magazines, Books, and Miscellaneous Media (2 hours)
    600. Seminar: Evaluating the Effects of Publicity (1 hour)
    700. Fleet Home Town News Center (6 hours, conducted at
         HATNE)
         710. The Home Town News Story (1)
         720. Photos for Home Town Release (1)
         730. Recording Home Town Interviews (1)
         740. Students spend the afternoon on copy desk,
              in media section, and on other practical
              assignments (3)
```

```
300. Mayol History 14 hours)
           310. A Letter Western of Herest Electric (1)
                 310. In courter the ony irongen (1)
   (60. The told of the plane in Mailtonni Defence (4 hours)
                      410. The Havy Poury (2)
                     (E) in the term (E)
                 300, Julian: Davies of the (Colour)
     COLOURISCELING HIR THE TOTALE THREE THE THE THE TOTAL ! CON
                                          (ST house)
             100. Introducting to the Mas Media (4 hours)
                    NO. The Wedle and the Public (1)
                               (I) Town on Judy .CSI
                      130. The Nevy and the sudia (21
               200. Howapopure and sire Services (n bourd)
                         210. Fress 'minitions (1)
                        Truppeling Froms Long (4)
              230. The Effects of Sewagooor Publicaty
              300 Redic and Talevision (6 hours)
                introduction to Broadcasting (1)
                                  Television (1)
       ind. while the continuous (1)
      Protopying and Ite Relationable with the Ornar
                                      Terrord and
               Alu. The Photographic Indeeds (2)
           $20, today motion in truling information (2)
  Magazines, Uneks, and Macellanessa modia (2 hours)
60. Scenar: Ivaluating the Liberts of Inclinity (1 hour)
  Fleet Umos Tomm Mans Contar (6 hours, conducted at
       710. The Beed form, more oftens (1)
               (1) mesolah musi emis yut actor, .027
      יות. הובים בנית היה ברבים להיה ברבים היה מוסף מיות (1)
אתר הובים בנית היה ברבים היה ברבים היה מוסף מיות ב
        in relations and and an article in
                              (E 05111 1, 15 3
```

800. Field Trips to Chicago Media Outlets (6 hours)

(Field trips will include visits to a newspaper, a radio station, and a television station in downtown Chicago. These trips will accompany one full working day, possibly including the evening, but will account for only six "class hours".)

- 900. Seminar: Review of Area C (2 hours)
- D. COMMUNICATING DIRECTLY WITH THE PUBLIC (14 hours)
 - 100. Speech Writing and Public Speaking (6 hours)

110. Speaking for a Purpose (1)

120. Appealing to a Specific Audience (1)

130. Organizing the Speech (1)

- 140. Informing and Persuading (1)
- 150. Practice in Speaking (2)
- 200. The Navy in the Community (2 hours)

210. Community Relations (1)

- 220. Community Organizations (1)
- 300. Navy Civil Relations Programs (4 hours)

310. Cruises and Crientation Programs (1)

320. Open Houses and Visits to the Command (1)

330. Exhibits $(\frac{1}{2})$

340. Special Events: Parades, Use of Bands and Personnel, Commissionings, and Other Ceremonies (1)

350, Aviation Events (1)

- 360. The Importance of Letters (1)
- 400. Seminar: Review of Area D (2 hours)
- E. SPECIAL ASPECTS OF NAVY INFORMATION (24 hours)
 - 100. Navy Internal Relations (5 hours)
 - 110. Relations with Civilian Employees (1)
 - 120. Military Personnel and their Dependents: Service Morale (1)
 - 130. Internal Information and Morale (3)
 - 131. Armed Forces Information and Educational Program (2)
 - 131.1 Educational Opportunities (1)
 131.2 Information Aspects of the I & E.
 Program (1)
 - 132. Ship and Station Newspapers (1)

Soo, stein trive to Chicama Media Outlevs, (5 hours) (Field trips will healtde vinits to a newcomper, a reprised white warted and a collection started the countries Deloaned These trips will necommonly one full serveing day, possibly including the evening, but will (. sound your tire will not opension 900. Indept leven to seven t (2 hours) COMMONICATION PARKETS VIEW THE WILLTS (18 MINES .50 Squeeth Vrilley and Public Speaking (5 Names) (I) sought a so't galvacon off 100. Appending to a specific Audience (1) 130. Orwanished the Speech (1) IAV. Informing and regularity (1) 150. Vesetion in Junaling (# Too Navy in the Committee (E neuro) 0070 210. Comunicy Melations [1] 200. Community Dryghamatten (1) Anny Civil Relations Programs (+ nours) JOOE. [14] Sundance and Grassmantan Programs (1) 200. Upon source, and Visite to bin Common (4) igodial lyantes Parades, Ose of Bonds and representati Possibatentes, and Other Carriemaniana (2.)) 55/60/2 ... 950. Its Tunophane of Lattery (CO. Santone: levelew-of-rest 5 (8 hours). STREET, ASTRET OF MANY INSCRIPTION (RA TOURS (argont 2) muchfalls, Lawredte gwill 100. 150. Meletions with fivilian implyment (5) 120. Hittony derended and their inputation off Desviou mounts (1) 150. Internal Internation and marale (3) 131. Aswer Forest Information and December 131. Lindanda (E)

131.2 Information appears of the L i i

132. Saly and bluelon Newspapers (1)

- 200. The Naval Reserve (2 hours) 210. Components of the Naval Reserve (1) 220. Naval Reserve Public Relations Companies (1) 300. International Relations (4 hours) 310. Communist Propaganda (1) 320. Truth as a Weapon (2) 330. Navy Men as imbassadors of Good Will (1) 400. Public Information for Exercises and Operations (2 hours) 500. Public Information and Security (2 hours) 600. Public Information and Accidents or Emergencies (2 hours) 700. Public Information in Time of War (2 hours) 800. Navy Recruiting (5 hours) 810. Organization of the Navy Recruiting Service (1) 820. Navy Careers for Enlisted Men (1) 830. Navy Careers for Enlisted Women (1) 840. Naval Officer Procurement (1) 850. Visual Presentations (1) F. CASE STUDIES AND SOLUTION OF PROBLEMS (20 hours) 100. Review of Directives (excluding Navy Public Relations Manual, previously covered) (3 hours) 110. Department of Defense (1) 120: Department of the Navy (1) 130. Public Information Instructions, U. S. Atlantic Fleet (1) 140. Pacific Fleet Public Relations Manual (1) 200. Arranging a Press Conference or Oral Briefing (2 hours) 300. Arranging a Guest Cruise (2) 400. Solving a Community Relations Problem (3) 500. Public Information Planning for a Major Fleet Exercise (2) 600. Information at a Disaster (2) 700. Planning a Large Scale Special Event (3)
- of Area F (3 hours)

800. Seminar: What is Required of the PIO -- A Review

G. SEMINAR: SUMMARY AND EVALUATION OF THE COURSE (3 hours)

```
210. Countrible of the Sance and the
                      2231 Mayor Standard Public Detailed Committee (a)
                                                             200. Anternational Employers (& course)
                                                                                                  (1) E mangers salmans. CD
                                                                                                MO. Truck as a kages (1)
                                         (I) fift took to sandsmands, as out ty U . (c)
                                 continued by evelowers not related and a law
                                 (wrong E) galraise, inn molderiching pides
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    .000
                                 600. Public Dulogwation and Accidents of Mathematics
                                                 (agnor 5) not to best of months of some )
                                                                                                            on the learning (" nurs)
                (1) surveys and the many meeting level (1)
                                                                  (1) ask brown on the call with the OSS
                                                             Dec. Many Careers ton Entire to Moone (1)
                                                                                    (1) instruors escling free of
                                                                                   SSO. Virgil Prisoncettens (1)
                                                  F. CASE ATTEMENT OF STREETING OF PROMISES (20 DOINGS)
            ordin of Canaly covered) (3 dears)
                                                                                      10. Tepn. sect of Idea. ()
                130. Nuplic Information instructions, U. V. Atlantic
                                                                                                                             (L) 30 ml.
                                       (1) for mattales of four south elicon . Our
      200. Prompare a reas Conderance or Croil America (2 hours)
                                                                                                           ביני ויי ומובסה יי נית חל יוב ול יוב (2)
                                              (a) and the rest of the rest of the contract o
. Oc. 1902 1 and the first of the contractor (2)
                            EV. Three-tich + I Hanter (2)
                                                (E) JIME I COLO COLO COLO COLO (3)
                             CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE 
                       (STRONG 2) ARRUSO SECT OF MOTTERIANS OF TOURIST SERVICES
```

DETAILED CUTLINE WITH READING ASSIGNMENTS FOR EACH LESSON

A. FOUNDATIONS OF PUBLIC COMMUNICATION (27 hours)

- 100. Introduction to Public Relations (6 hours)
 - 110. Organization of the Course (1)
 - 111. "Conference Sense," Nav Pers 91139
 - 120. Why the Navy is Interested in Relationships with the Public (1)

 - 121. "Public Relations Sense," NavPers 91786 122. Military Public Relations, an address by Admiral Robert B. Carney, USN, before the Public Relations Society of America, May 5, 1954. (6 pp.)
 - 123. "Why the Navy Has a Public Relations Mission, Manual, Chap. A-1. (4 pp.)9
 - 130. Defining Public Relations and Public Information (1)
 - 131. "Public Relations -- Its Definition," Cutlip, chap. 1. (14 pp.)
 - 132. (Ref.) Exactly What is Public Relations?" Lesly, chap. 1. (17 pp.)
 - 140. Growth and Development of Lublic Relations (1)
 - 141. "Public Relations -- Its Ecology, Cutlip, chap. 2. (16 pp.)
 - 142. "Public Relations -- Its History," Cutlip, chap. 3. (27 pp.)
 - 143. (Ref.) Fublic Relations as a Social Instrument, Harlow, chap I. (14 pp.)
 - 150. Public Information in Government and the Armed Services (1)

 - 151. Government, Cutlip, chap. 22 (17 pp.)
 152. "Military Forces," Cutlip, chap. 25. (21 pp.)
 153. "Missions," Manual, chap. 1. (1 p.)
 154. Responsibility, Manual, chap. 2. (1 p.)
 155. Organization, Manual, chap. 3. (1 p.)
 156. (Ref.) "Public Relations and American
 - Democracy," Pimlott.

⁹ Navy Fublic Relations Manual. For full titles of other books, see Bibliography, pp. 162-165.

A. POMBERTERS OF PROJECTO OCCUPATION (27 BOARS)

100. Introduction to Fuel and trong (5 borne)

(1) Marie Control of the Control of

111. Conficence sends, the 2018 91139

121. Why the Mary is intermeted in Mclationship

221. Wolte File Souce, From 11721 322. All'st winds to help a, notre g to control to be to be control to be recorte Public to the control of the recor-(E. J. E. C. (E. M.)

(i) noisewolni sidde one anotheles often control (i)

li. indic holds -- in birition, bulle, char. 1. (14 rp.) isl.(m'.) i vil; mot is Paule islationer ault, uler. 1. (17 pr.)

140. Jecych vod Dawelepeson of white Relations (1)

la. . Abite welstens -- . We harden Chilso, resp. 2. (10 up.)

142. Fulle fil 1 -- Lit Liter, Dille, and come char. J. (-/ up.)

cryles , ten in C verse t a too re-

1-1. Comparent, Steap, Jon. 22 (17 p.) 152. Halit my voves, Sutillo, chap. 2: (21 pp.)

153. Heaters, manual, clam. 1. (1 p.)

154. Men social bility, "amilel chap. E. (1 p.)

los (ter.) intle 2 laters of contract of the c

pents, the most pp. 162-165.

- 160. Personal Preparation for Public Information or Internal Information Dutles (1)
 - 161. Personal Equipment, Cutlip, chap. 27 (9 pp.) 162. The Public Information Officer, "Manual,

chap. A-2 (6 pp.)

163. (Ref.) "The Public Relations Worker,

Harlow, chap. TV (14 pp.) 164. (Ref.) "Personal Relations of the Public Relations Worker, Harlow, chap. V (11 pp.)

200. Organizing an Information Program (5 hours)

- 210. Information for a Purpose (1)
 - 211. 'Fact-Finding -- the First Step,' Cutlip. chap. 5 (20 pp.)
- 220. Planning the Program to Accomplish the Purpose (1)
 - 221. Planning -- The Second Step, Cutlip, chap. 6 (15 pp.)
 - 222. (Ref.) "How to Obtain the Support of Public Opinion," Lesley, chap. 23 (26 pp.)
- 230. Administration of the Public Information Office (3)
 - 231. Integrating the Function, Cutlip, chap. 10 (13 pp.)
 - 232. "Staff and Equipment for the PIO," Manual, chap. A-2, art 2204

233. 'Administration," Manual, chap. 4

- 234. Field Trip: Public Information Office, Ninth Naval District
 - 235. Field Trip: Public Information Office, Naval Training Center

300. Communicating with the Public (7 hours)

- 310. Factors in Communication (2)
 - 311. 'Communicating-The Third Step,' Cutlip, chap. 7, pp. 121-130 312. Introduction to Semantics, Syllabus (8 pp.) 10
- 320. Writing for Readers (5)
 - 321. Getting Thoughts onto Paper: Shidle, chap. I-IV (27 pp.)

¹⁰ The proposed syllabus prepared by the writer. See Appendix D.

Personal Industrial on the Fulls Sufferentian It would sold more than a company and 181 "Ference Liquipoles, Design coes. 27 (9 pp.) The Fields Interestion officer, Samuel, (-80 0) But seems (HEL) The ruling publics on lowery. · EGS NEFTME, SHOUL, IN (19 ED.) nildet wir be sould state tonamer (, inc) Malablows inserer, lastent endp, V (11 pp.) OPERAL DISCONSISSION REPORTED (5 houses) 210. Integration for a surgest (1) El. Hack-Phyling-Shu Pires Step, coting, (see OS) E very 220. Flaming Me Program to Annualism the Purpose (1) Tienalty-The decean Scap, outley-(10, 60) (Bef.) Now be Obtain this Suppost of Public updated Louising, oney. 23 (88 No.) opinametal priors out to conservations Loberton the Function, detile, complete, Thouse ,014 and thoughput has \$10, menual, " of and a Language " County with the "and Trung Public Bulgarantion College, Notice Street District Place Trips sublic Information Offices, THE OWN THE PARTY CAN SERVICE (mercod V) silent sale sale anti-ations of a Col 10. FROM LE LE CONTINUE (A) -ill. Communicating -- and smire then outling, Mary Louise to Commercial Stitemen (8 pp.) 10 (E) was dient and motivate of the 123- E-Tries Troughts onto Pager: 201415. (- QU TE) VI-I - LONG . TO THE REAL PROPERTY AND INC.

10 The proposed spliness proposed by the spiter. her appropriate D.

322. Building the Lead on the Peg: Shidle, chap. V-VI (31 pp.)

323. Sustaining the Flow: Shidle, chap. VII-VIII (25 pp.)

324. Choosing the Words: Shidle, chap. IX-XII (58 pp.)

325. Writing Practice: Shidle, chap. AIII-XV (33 pp.)

400. Public Opinion (7 hours)

410. Introduction to Public Opinion Theory (2 hours)

411. The Nature and Characteristics of Opinions and Attitudes, Syllabus (9 pp.) 11

412. What is "Public" Opinion?

412.1 "The Mass, the Public, and the Crowd,
Blumer, in Berelson, chap. 1 (7 pp.)

412.2 "Comments on the Nature of 'Public'
and 'Public Opinion'. Young, in

420. Communication and the Formation and Changing of Opinions (3 hours)

Katz. chap. 2 (7 pp.)

421. A Look at the Process
421.1 "Stereotypes," Lippmann, in Berelson, chap. 2 (9 pp.)

421.2 Some Principles of Mass Persuasion, Cartwright, in Katz, chap. 7 (12 pp.)

422. Publicity That Failed

422.1 'Report on an Educational Campaign:
The Cincinnati Plan for the United
Nations," Star & Hughes, Amer. J. Soc.,
Jan. 1950 (11 pp.)

422.2 Some Reasons Why Information Campaigns Fail, Hyman and Sheatsley, in Katz, chap. 7 (9 pp.)

423. Some Factors in Perception and Belief

423.1 The Evasion of Propaganda, Cooper and Jahoda, in Katz, chap. 6 (7 pp.)

423.2 "The Influence of Source on Credibility, Hovland and Weiss, in Katz, chap. 6 (11 pp.)

423.3 Resistance to Counterpropaganda produced by One-Sided and Two-Sided Presentations, Lumsdale and Janis, Pub. Opinion quarterly, Fall, 1953. (8 pp.)

¹¹ See Appendix D.

THE PROPERTY AND LEASE OF THE PARTY AND LOCALISM. William V-V2 (31 1901) DELY-TEV -CARRY CARRY CARRY CARRY CARRY VILLAMENTS THE CALL TIN-II . SHOW . WINCOM THE PARTY OF THE PARTY . PROPERTY . PROPERT 1199 923 PARTIE - Quite - windship the Dallace - 1989 turbed VI manage against , con (when t) yours interpolation of political property (2 notes) To collected the mail of will all the water and striken william (2 pp.) It "clearly need than calling and the through I this street, in Serolson, oles, 3 (7 pp. "SIDMAT TO WELLIAM NOT DO STOWNSON SATER and 'Public Opinion', Towns in (-UI Y) S LYD'D LESS Commence has not presented and des politically of Torontol E) Westerlift VALUE OF LOOK BY AND PERSONS Wild Dervelypes, Listense, in Bereinen, (on 9) 5 qual "anniamental family to reduction of the the policy of the property and The Clasimont was see No. onticed Stillows, single statement of the .. tons formered by mineration tappages Doll, Hymn and Canadalay, In Make. try. one furthers in Perception and Velter The Island of Propagation Courses and suppose, he seems dispose 6 (T pre-) tell the faithment or mounts on the built but Lovince to be and the late, comp. to (450 43) ARTAL ARRESTMENT TO COMMONTERS AND LARGE hall 8-ow; box byour-mil 48 manhers " town has already " , good for our The Vehiller Unitedly, Sall, 1993. 4.98

- 430. Measurement of Public Opinion (1 hour)
 - 431. 'How Surveys Are Made,' Maccoby and Holt, in Berelson, chap. 10 (12 pp.)
- 440. Public Opinion and Democracy (1 hour)
 - 441. "The Current Status of American Public Opinion," Hyman and Sheatsley, in Katz, chap. 1 (16 pp.)

442. "Public Opinion Polls and American Democratic Leadership," Cartwright, in Katz, chap. 4

(7 pp.)
443. Mass Persuasion -- The Moral Dimension,
Merton, in Berelson, chap. 9 (4 pp.)

500. Seminar: Review of Area A (2 hours)

- B. THE NAVY AND UNITED STATES WORLD POLICY (17 hours)
 - 100. Organization, Mission, and Functions of the Navy (2 hours)
 - 110. 'The Naval Establishment," Naval Grientation, chap. 9 (19 pp.)
 - 120. "The U.S. Marine Corps," Naval Orientation, chap. 25, pp. 475-478
 - 200. The United States in the World Today (5 hours)
 - 210. Determinants of Foreign Policy (1)
 - 211. 'Is the United States Self-Sufficient?'
 AFT 455 (12 pp.) 12
 - '212. "How to Measure a Nation's Strength,"
 AFT 463 (12 pp.)
 - 220. Defense and Foreign Policy (1)
 - 221. "How Our Foreign Policy is Made," AFT 457

(12 pp.) 222. Where We Serve, AFIP 6 (12 pp.)

223. 'Our Department of Defense, AFIP 2 (12 pp.)

^{12&}quot;AFT' refers to Armed Forces Talk, a series of excellent pamphlets prepared by the .rmed Forces Office of Information and Education, an agency of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, for internal information use. AFIP stands for Armed Forces Information Pamphlet, a similar series of publications.

(year I) material attick to the second of the Took tem process while the temporal and thought to them I cantoming how couldn't appear (to ment) althor pastrent to notate thousand say . 124 Option, Spans and Sharestery in Sixus (-qq 35) E -qmds -taggetten Temptyon Form and Augustens Tempopustis Lawlergalp," Darchwitht, in them, can, a -- V-100 VI Sees Present on-the north Plantaton," derived, in hardless, ones, o th road SOO. SEMENDER OF PERSON A CE INCHES S. THE MAY AND DELETE STATES WHEN SHEET LET SHAWN SHE Department on a section of the passing of the many MINDLED ST ADDITIONAL TOTAL ADDITIONAL PROPERTY AND LOCAL free WEI C .quito. THE C. R. DEPOS CONTROL TOWNS INCIDENT AND DESCRIPTION. STREETH ON US 18810 200 Com white Cicket in the sent Tong (S sense) Tid. Wellevelmings of Foreign Felley (1) In the Onlysic space and the sold sales SE(age SE) OCA THE "Hanness a content a sensent of sent. 1-91 923 104 198

SET. Defining that Poretich Delley (1)

THE TAIN THOMSE MY SERVICES THE MAN WAS NOT LESS

(.ug SI) 3 TITA (.ugust av sund .SEE

⁻lines to maken a plate amount house of wanter of the SI
-amount for merchant of the certific of the lacentaint and the certific of the lacentaint of the certific of the certific of the lacentaint lacentaint of lacentaint of lacentaint of the lac

230. The United Nations (1)

- 231. The United Nations Today, State Dept. Pub. 4298, pp. 1-2 & 4-14
- 232. "The U.N. -- A look at the Record," AFT 419 (12 pp.)

240. The American Hemisphere ()

241. Inter-American Defense, AFT 437 (12 pp.)

250. Our European Allies (1)

251. "Europe Uniting," AFT 445 (12 pp.) 252. NATO," AFT 471 (12 pp.) 253. "Questions and Answers--The European Defense Community, State Dept., Public Service Div., Dec. 1953 (4 pp.)

260. Asia (1)

261. Why We Serve in the Far East, FT 469 (12 pp.)

262. Peace for the Long Haul--A Treaty with Japan," AFT 386 (12 pp.)

- 263. The Situation in Southeast Asia, AFT 453
- (12 pp.) 264. The War in Indochina, AFT 439 (12 pp.) 265. India -- Oriental 'Third Force'?' (12 pp.)

300. Naval History (4 hours)

310. A Brief Review of Naval History (1)

311. The Navy and Sea Power, Naval Orientation. chap. 1 (9 pp.)

312. 'Makers of Naval Tradition, Naval Orientation, chap. 2 (17 pp.)

313. The United States Marine Corps, ' Naval Orientation, pp. 469-475

320. The Navy in World War II. (2)

- 321. Lecture based on chapters 22-31, Wescott, 'American Sea Power Since 1775.
- 322. Films or slides at discretion of instructor.

330. The Current History Program (1)

- (4) maybet that my our our
- -mail would be story and the top of the corp.
- DEC THE BUILT I LOOK BE NOT RESORT, AND AND
 - (4) equipment continue (4)
- 241 Inter-Austine Defense, Art 437 (IN SP.)
- 250. Chr Jaconson Military (1)
 - (rest SI) the first mutilian patent, the
- Committed parameter and committee of the parameter of the

(I) <u>sick</u> .008

- - 203. The Streeties in Southern tells, are and

(many 4) weets to June 1000

(t) you at navel attitury (t)

- AND THE PART OF STREET STREET STREET AND AND THE
- -Mind and Tower Printers Town 35 warmer, There
 - 133. The maked stokes Angles Compa, Second

200. The save in world-blaz (I. (iii)

- Address of the Power Street of the Party Street and Services.
 - SIG. The Current Excepted [1]

400. The Role of the Navy in National Defense (4 hours)

410. The Navy Today (2)

411. The Principles of Sea Power, by Admiral Robert B. Carney, USN, reprinted from the U. S. Naval Institute Proceedings.

Aug. 1953 (11 pp.)
412. Carrier Warfare, Naval Orientation,

chap. 15 (11 pp.)

413. 'Naval Aviation," ibid., chap. 16 (21 pp.)

414. 'Undersea Warfare,' ibid., chap. 17 (18 pp.)

415. "Amphibious Warfare," ibid., chap. 18 (8 pp.)

416. "Logistics," ibid., chap. 19 (8 pp.)

417. 'Research and Its Effects on Naval Warfare,

ibid., chap. 23 (9 pp.)

418. "Essential Components, ibid., chap. 24 (29 pp.)

420. The Navy and the Future (2)

421. Address by Admiral Robert B. Carney, USN. before the National Convention of the Military Order of the World Wars, Pittsburgh, 27 Oct. 1953 (7 pp.)

422. The Navy's Role in Strategic Bombing, reprinted from American Aviation, Oct. 26,

1953 (2 pp.)

Atomic Victory Depends Upon the Navy, by Admiral Robert B. Carney, USN, reprinted from Nation's Business Magazine, Feb. 1954

(3 pp.)
Sea Power's Sunday Punch, by Hon. John F. Floberg, reprinted from Colliers Magazine.

Oct. 5, 1952

500. Seminar: Review of Area B (2 hours)

510. Summary

- 511. Strong U. S. Defense for the 'Long Pull'." Interview with admiral Arthur W. Radford, USN, reprinted from U. S. News and World Report, March 5, 1954
- 512. Armed Forces Day, 1954, AFT 464

VALUE THE PARTY THINKS (4)

THE PETERSON OF FOR TOROG," HE AMEDICAL week desirably countries of Princes THE PERSON LAND THE PRODUCTION AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON O (and all) which a but

(or II) drawn Mayeth, Ownestand-ass.

tong sel de come, date, coleta conserva conserva

Colorace Market, Into-, coup. 37 (1) pp.)

tending of the difference of the (0 pp.)

Land () party , lands , lands The spinist a vitable of the property of the property of . CIP (400 6E)

The North and the Purpose (fi)

AGI, andread by analysis forest S. Corney, USS. " MATCHES THE PROPERTY LINES AND ADDRESS OF VIOLE ARREST AND ACTOR AND A PARTY OF THE PARTY OF

THE BOAY'S ROLD IN CHARLEST DOUBLES, in the case the parties which the property of

(100 0) 1001 Atlanta Vistory Depends Upon the Mayr. believed her though the reprinted tion makeon's machiness magazine, con-1979

(400.0) Los Street's Street, Postely, by Lime John V. Louising supplied from Collins and Landy Line

(music 2) & dord To exceed PERSONAL PROPERTY

Alarm To Deserge for the Long bull . Description at the Legisla Walter W. Santager, The reprinted from U. S. Sons and supplements ACUL LE HOYAIT.

SER. MITTHEN POPPER DAY, 1997.

C. COMMUNICATING WITH THE PUBLIC THROUGH THE INFORMATION MEDIA (37 hours)

100. Introduction to the Mass Media (4 hours)

110. The Media and the Public (1)

111. 'The Mass Media and the General Public,' Cutlip, chap. 14 (32 pp.)

112. "Books, Libraries, and Other Media of Communication," Campbell & Metzner, in Katz, (pp. 235-242)

120. What is News? (1)

121. "The Stuff that Makes the News," Warren, chap. IV (15 pp.)

122. "Publicity in Public Relations," Stephenson, chap. 1 (9 pp.)

123. How to Cultivate News Sources, Stephenson, chap. 2 (25 pp.)

124. "Exploring for Hidden Treasure, Stephenson, chap. 15 (13 pp.)

130. The Navy and the Media (2)

131. "Media," Manual, chap. 5, (8 pp.)
132. "Release of Information, Manual, chap. 6
(10 pp.)

200. Newspapers and Wire Services (6 hours)

210. Press Relations (1)

211. "Press Relationships," Cutlip, chap. 15

212. Reaching the Public -- The Press, Stephenson, chap. 3 (12 pp.)

213. "The Navy Story in the Newspapers, Manual, chap. A-3 (7 pp.)

220. Preparing Press Copy (4)

221. Building the Pyramid: Lead Paragraphs (1)

221.1 "Weaving the Word Pattern, Warren, chap. V (14 pp.)

221.2 How to Begin the Story, Warren, chap. VI (11 pp.)

221.3 Novelty in Leads, Warren, chap. VII (11 pp.)

2. Commission with the state state and the lease of the l

GREE, (NO. 235-282)

(4) THINK IS FORM . CR.

121. You true that mine the test, sarrows its interpretations and the control of the control of

Commission of the Property Land Commission Lot

(S) Allow and has troll and about

132. Tellenne of Intervention, Smile! conp. 6

(WHITE A) historial billy deal houghman . DOS

(1) analyaton aways ,ols

213. Cree Rainticondign; Subilly compa 15
212. Invalue to India - The Break.
213. Securitors the Sold Company.
214. The Boy Story in the Heavy Story in the Heavy Story.
215. The Boy Story in the Heavy Story.

[4] page kated hearsers (000

THE REPORT OF PERSONS AND PRINCIPLE AND PERSONS FOR

PER S. Western Land Partners L. 190 (19 pp.) Warrens (19 pp.) (19 pp.) Warrens (19 pp.) (19 pp.) Warrens (19 pp.) (19 pp.)

222. Completing the Pyramid

222.1 Charting the Story Structure," Warren, chap. VIII (12 pp.)

222.2 'News Releases," Stephenson, chap. 7 (12 pp.)

222.3 Feature Articles, Stephenson, chap. 8 (11 pp.)

223. Navy News Releases (2)

223.1 "Style Sheet for Navy Public Information Writing, " Manual, Appendix D"

(4 pp.) 223.2 "Example of Dispatch News Release,"

Manual, Appendix "C" (1 p.)

223.3 "Libel and How to Avoid It, Warren, chap. XV (10 pp.)

223.4 "Libel and Privilege," Manual, articles 0517-9519 (2 pp.)

230. The Effects of Newspaper Publicity (1)

231. "What Missing the Newspaper Means, Berelson, in Katz, pp. 263-270

232. 'Human Interest Stories and Democracy," Hughes, in Berelson, 317-326

300. Radio and Television (6 hours)

310. Introduction to Broadcasting Media (1)

"311. "Television and Radio," Stephenson, chap. 10 (14 pp.)

"Radio and Television, Manual, chap. A-4 312.

(6 pp.)

Television and Radio, Manual, chap. 7 313. (2 pp.)
The Growth of American Radio," Chester,

chap. 2 (17 pp.)

315. Recent Developments in Radio and Television," Chester, chap. 3 (8 pp.)

320 Radio (3 hours)

321. Control of Radio (1)

321.1 Federal Communications Commission, Chester, chap. 6 (7 pp.)

321.2 "Stations and Networks, Chester, chap. 7 (9 pp.)

321.3 'Advertisers and Agencies, Chester, chap. 8 (11 pp.)

321.4 "Self-Regulation of Broadcasting," Chester, chap. 11 (8 pp.)

history's and budgesigned Jold

ingrand . Placement was not anterest f.53

T .. state amountable a security show 9,969

Topolog Processes Printed to State Company Company

253. Joseph Marie Backstone (40)

PARTY TARGET TO THE PARTY AND THE TOTAL

against an Hangage in Separate Day

increase of the allegan and learning and the beauty

(.eq. 01) tricing .xes

250. The Effects of Research Pacific (1)

251. "that binesing the Hewapper Benne," Marelann, in Marelann, 521-270
252. "come invested Startes and Communicy."

300, Roots and relawision (& hours)

310. Inhard market and September 121 and the (1)

312. [Television and Sadios." StaySomeon, oug; to

312. State day and fellering beauty older 1-4

Notes also and souther over the lates of the

The Steering of spicy and ladder Charles.

Si5. Receim Developments in Addis und Taleriklan," Cheeren Cheeren Short & (0 ap.)

330 Rante (S hours)

(1) HAMME OF BOSON -157

-minelessy multiplement timber 1.455

Creative and Saleston Charles

221.5 Livertiers and agencies, Cheshop,

SEL, 9 (15 pm.)
Self-desplation of hermitian. Tellington, 11 (6 pm.)

- 322. Station Organization and Programming. (1)
 - 322.1 'Programming: Entertainment, Chester, chap. 4 (10 pp.)
 - 322.2 "Programming: Public Service and
 - Information, Chester, chap. 5 (9 pp.)
 322.3 Inside the Station, Chester,
 chap. 14 (14 pp.)

323. Writing and Production (1)

- 323.1 "Announcements, Chester, chap, 19
- (16. pp.) 323.2 "News and Commentary," Chester, ehap. 23 (15 pp.)
- 323.3 "Sports and Special Events, Chester, chap. 24 (11 pp.)

330. Television (1)

331. Television Works Like This, Bendick, pp.4-55 332. "Television News, Chester, pp. 386-388

340. Radio, Television, and Public Opinion (1)

- 341. Social Aspects of Broadcasting, Chester,
- chap. 1 (15 pp.)
 342. "The Listeners," Chester, chap. 9 (12 pp.)
- 343. "Audience Research, Lazarsfeld, in Berelson, pp. 337-346
- 344. 'Television and the Election, Campbell, in Katz, pp. 287-291

400 Photography and Its Relationship with the Other Media (4 hours)

410. The Photographic Process (2)

411. Use of press type cameras 412. Darkroom Procedure

420. Photography in Public Information (2)

- 421. Industrial Photography, Stephenson, chap. 9 (18 pp.)
- 422. Publicity on the Screen, Step en on, chap. 11 (11 pp.)
- 423. Navy Public Information and Photography, Manual, chap. 4-5 (4 pp.)
 424. Pictorial, Manual, chap. 8 (5 pp.)

F have dell week proof the second convenience to an
Table 17 (Los of Land Independent Land A. (Los of L. 1981) Company of Compa
(I) and darkery bear perilary star
TEXT. Second passes to the box, box 10 (20. (20. (20.) (20. (20.)
33G Tellevision (1)
131. Television Hosels Like This, Denizak, pp.4-
360. Maining relations and Poblic Spinism (1)
JAL Thought America of mendeselse, Chester, and the transfer to the pp.) JAL The Lievennes, Chester, and, 5 (12 pp.) Lat. Thoughout pp. 337-366 Lievenses, pp. 337-396
Not. Sharegraphy and Ibu Jeleblandolp with the other
410. The Photographia Process (I)
Name of press type casesses have been been been been been been been be
ARL TROUBLES (ARTHURS) Despendent (ARTHURS) ARTHURS (ARTHURS) ARTHURS (ARTHURS) ARTHURS (ARTHURS) ARTHURS (ARTHURS) ARTHURS (ARTHURS) ARTHURS (ARTHURS) ARTHURS) ARTHURS (ARTHURS) ARTHURS) ARTHURS (ARTHURS) ARTHURS) ARTHURS (ARTHURS) ARTHURS)

500. Magazines, Books, and Miscellaneous Media (2)

510, Reaching the Public -- Magazines, Stephenson, chap. 4 (14 pp.)

520. "Reaching the Public -- Books," Stephenson, ch p. 5

(5 pp.)
530. Pamphlets, Brochures, and Manuals, Stephenson, chap. 12 (14 pp.)

540. 'Magazines and Books,' Manual, Chap, A-6 (4 pp.) 550. 'Magazines and Books, Manual, chap. 9 (2 pp.) 560. 'Miscellaneous Nedia," Manual, art 2703

570, (Ref.) Lesly, pp. 557-567

600. Seminar: Evaluating the Effects of Publicity (1)

610. 'Content Analysis,' Syllabus 13

620. "Trial by Newspaper, Klapper and Glock, in Kat:, pp. 105-112

700. Fleet Home Town News Center (6)

710. The Home Town News Program (1)

711. "The Home Town News Program," Manual, chap.10 712. Handbook for Fleat Home Town News Center, pp. 5-26 and illustrations on pp. 27-48

720. Processing the Home Town News Story (5)

721. Types of Stories and Copy-Desk procedure

722. Photos for Home Town Release

2 723. Recording the Home Town Interview 724. Students spend the afternoon on copy desk, in media section, and on other practical assignments.

800. Field Trips to Chicago Media Outlets (6)

(Field trips include visits to a newspaper, a radio station, and a television station in downtown Chicago, These trips occupy one full day, possibly including the evening, but account for only six 'class-hours,')

900. Seminar: Review of Area C (2 hours)

910. (Ref.) 'How to Get Your Stor . cros , L sl , chap. 26, (158 pp.)

¹³ Deleted from final version by the writer,

- 100, Ringerflows, Beetle, And Miles Lincours Smile (E)
- DESIGNATION AND PROPERTY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY OF 1013 CHES SED & LEWISH
- THE RESIDENCE AND PROSECULAR TO THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY - 5000
 - rangidans, arminars, and housels, Stephenson, NOES (19 0%) SL . quid
 - **SNO**4
 - Transations and Jacks, Manual Coop, A-8 (8 pp.)

 Transations and Dooles, Manual and Style (8 pp.)

 The plants | Locate Addis, North and Style

 (Not +) Locate Addis, North Addit, North Add 1,092 .000
 - (1) wilding be afactly on holisty (1)
- Contains analysis, markets not Shook, to Kate, 19 18 - COV . SEE
 - VOOL Plant Name Trees Name Contact (6)
 - TIO. ETH RENG TERM NEWS PROGRAM (2)
- OLIGINA THE ROLL THE ROLL PROPERTY CONTROL SINGLED 712. "sandbook for Flast Name Town Now. Domber. pp. 9-86 and illustrations as pp. 27-44
 - Principle and Name Told Make Starte (4)
 - 2) Types of Shirtner and Cupp-Year presentate 22. Phillips For Hosel Town Balling . 22.
 - 124. Revenue Land Mann Pour Laurenton
 - 131. Stateghe uponed the aftermost on supp neura In section, section in the test been diver it 1931 - 19 - 19
 - 800. Pield Tripe to Datemps Makes Outlone [6]

(Field telion include within by a management a radia average, and a settertain available in commission Chicago, These trips occapy was full day, possibly including town of the seconds for all are considered and contents and

- (months) I sent to believe indicates 1000
- Old, (Mot.) New York Tour Board Harden, Colly, Total Bell 100 19466

Peletes from final veryion by men werters.

D. COMMUNICATING DIRECTLY WITH THE PUBLIC

100. Speech Writing and Public Speaking (6 hours)

110. Speaking for a Purpose (1)

111. Essentials of Effective Speaking, Monroe, chap. 1 (13 pp.)

112. "The Process of Preparing a Speech, Monroe, chap. 5 (6 pp.)

113. "Speech Writing and Public Speaking, ' Manual, opendix 'J"

120. Appealing to a Specific Audience (1)

121. "Determining the Subject and Purpose of the

Speech," Monroe, chap. 6 (12 pp.)
122. Analyzing the Audience, Monese, chap. 7

(10 pp.) "Selecting the Basic Appeal," Monroe, chap. 8

130. Organizing the Speech (1)

131. "Supporting Main Points," Monroe, chap. 10

(16 pp.)
132. "Organizing the Speech," Monroe, chap.12 (27 pp.)
133. "Making an Outline," Monroe, chap. 13 (31 pp.)

140. Informing and Persuading (1)

141. "Wording the Speech," Monroe, chap. 14 (12 pp.) 142. "The Speech to Inform," Monroe, chap. 16 (18 pp.)

The Speech to Stimulate, Monroe, chap. 17 (19 pp.)

150. Practice in Speaking (2)

151. "The Speech to Convince, Monroe, chap. 18 (39 pp.)

152. Speakers' Guide for Service Spokesmen. Dept. of Defense (18 pp.)

153. "Navy Speakers' Guide," 154. Quotable Quotes for 1954

200. The Navy and the Community (2 hours)

210. Community Relations (1)

211. Community Relationships, Cutlip, chap. 12 (12 pp.)

212. Community Relations -- an Investment, Stephenson, chap. 16 (14 pp.)

213. (Bef.) Lundborg.

THE SAME THE PLANTAGE AND THE PARTY WAS TO SAME TO SAM 100 . mench netteng and muche described (6 tecos) MO. Doubleste For A Purpose (1) Live Johnson of Extension Production, Company CHARLES T. MARIN. THE PERSON OF PERSONNEL SERVICES. SELECTION. (sept 0) 2 valida generate stiden tons against the appending . Cil (1) panezina nitiawak a se anticopak soci And to secured boy designed and galatimes of the Space, Someon, ones, 6 (12 op.) (20.00) 120. Oslanting the Easts Appeal, Surrow, thup. d 130. Dyganizing the Poscot (1) Supporting main Prince, manyour along the (16 pp.) 132. Companishing the Species, Someon, June 12 (27 pp.) 133. Nowing me Conditor, Morros, chap, 13 (31 pp.) 140. Informing and Jeroschitzer (1) significant the Appears, Source, stay, 14 (12 pg.) 1841 The Source to Stimulate, numeric, many 17 + E 16 5 Francisco In Speaking (2) The Space to Convince." Museum, coup. 10 -1681 Speakager making ten bevoken menkanga. (445 LL) astalas to 11610 158. Dackton Concess for 1954 201. The House the Disc Commending (2 money) (1) smaller let believe (1)

"Commanding Selection of the and of the angle 12

Commercial deligations -- am Inventional

inplusment cases 79 (14 bb.)

ELS. (Herr.) Lundoorg.

220, A Positive Approach to the Community (1)

221. 'Community Relations in Action, Stephenson, chap. 17 (17 pp.)

222. The Serviceman Goes to Town, AFT 442

300. Navy Civil Relations Programs (4 hours)

310. Cruises and Orientation Programs (1)

311. "Guest Cruises," Manual, chap. 12 (7 pp.)

320. Special Events (22)

321. "Community Relations, Manual, chap. 13 (8 pp.)

(8 pp.)
322. "Special Events as a Public Information Medium, Manual, chap. A-7, articles 2701-2702 (4 pp.)

323. "Special Events Check List," Manual, Appendix "F" (6 pp.)

324. "Public Relations in Close Quarters-Launching of USS NAUTILUS," Public Relations
Journal, April, 1954

200, Economic of the Community of the Community (1)
201, Ten contract of the Los of the Community (2)
202, Ten contract of the Community (2)
203, Economic tenters and (2)
204, Economic tenters and (3)
205, Economic tenters and (4)
206, Economic tenters of the Comp. 13 (7 pp.)
207, Economic tenters and tenters and tenters (2)
208, Economic tenters and tenters (3)
208, Economic tenters and tenters (4)
208, Economic tenters and tenters (4)
208, Economic tenters (5)
208, Economic tenters (6)
208, Economic tenters (7)
208, Economic tente

APPENDIX C

THE CURRICULUM AS APPROVED BY THE CHIEF OF INFORMATION
AND FORWARDED TO THE CHIEF OF NAVAL PERSONNEL

AFFERRITE C

AND PORMARDED BY THE CHARGE OF THE CHARGE STATES OF THE CHARCE STATES OF THE CHARGE STATES OF THE CHARCE STATES OF THE CHARGE STATES OF THE CHARGE STATES OF THE CHARCE STATES OF

U. S. NAVY

STANDARD

CURRICULUM

CURRICULUM

FOR

INFORMATION OFFICERS TRAINING COURSE

U. S. MAVAL SCHOOL, JOURNALISTS, CLASS A

SERVICE SCHOOL COMMAND, U. S. NAVAL TRAINING CENTER

GREAT LAKES, ILLINOIS

June, 1954

ORNORS OF THE PARTY OF T

HOLESTO LINESTO

100.2

THE STATE STATES OF THE STATES SOUTH AND SOUTH AND SOUTH AND STATES OF THE STATES OF T

dunn, 1954

None other than a gentleman as well as a seaman both in theory and practice is qualified to support the character of a commissioned officer in the Navy, nor is any man fit to command a ship of war who is not also capable of communicating his ideas on paper, in language that becomes his rank.

- JOHN PAUL JONES

I know of no task that is more complex, except possibly the task of government itself, than that of engendering in a democracy an appreciation of the role of the Armed Forces.

- JAMES FORRESTAL

Military public relations is the business of maintaining mutually satisfactory understanding between the military and the civilian community. It branscends the simple mechanics of telling the people about land, air and sea power. It is a reciprocal process involving every aspect of human conduct in the field of human relations. The foundation of military public relations is public welfare.

- ADMIRAL ROBERT B. CARNEY, UNN

Home other trees a protected to support the chargest of a semicipal to the protected of a semicipal to support the series of a semicipal of the test of the semicipal to the semicipal of the semicipal of semicipal

MINIST AND PRINT -

I been of no took that is now emphase, endept possibly the said of community the said of community of the said took and the said forces.

- Alter possible to the said took and the said forces.

- ADDITALL ROLLING S. CLIBETT CO.

INTRODUCTION

Mission. The mission of the Information Officers Training Course is to familiarize selected officers with the field of public relations and to train them in the use of accepted practices and techniques in order that they may effectively carry out duties of prime responsibility in the Navy's information programs, both public and internal.

Objectives: In carrying out this mission, the course has the following objectives:

- 1. To refresh officers in their knowledge of the history and achievements of the United States Navy.
- 2. To review the mission and functions of the Navy and its role in national defense.
- 3. To provide an introduction to the study of public opinion and mass communication which is basic to effective public and internal relations.
- 4. To familiarize officers with the Navy's information programs, policies and directives.

Administration of the Course. The Information Officers

Training Course is a five week course of instruction. Students attend class six hours a day, five days a week, for a total of 150 class hours. Students are expected to spend a minimum of three hours a day outside of class preparing for the following day's sessions.

Scope of Study. The Course has been divided into five major areas as outlined below:

BVITTV Gernit

President to be the interest of the Interesting officers resided of Course is to feetilering assessed officers with the India of Policia of Policia of the United States of Stat

injectives: In compring out this mindow, the course his his

- To File and the separated in the control of the blatter and the statement and the control of the
 - 2. To you in the mingles and Inmedians of the Hory and its yels in national defence.
 - 3. In provide an introduction to the ciwiy of public uplayes and seem communication which is named to extension wilding and Interests relations.
 - A. To familiaries officers with the mary's information programs, policies and dissolites.

Administration of the Course. The Information Officers
Training Course is a five meet course of instruction, Systems
attend cimas six bours a day, five days a west, for a total
of 150 slams nows. Strongen are superced to appear a minimum
of these hause a day owneds of class prepared to appear for the fol-

doops of Study. The Course has been attions into the major

A. THE NAVY AND UNITED STATES WORLD POLICY.

A review of naval history and the concept of sea power, the organization of the Navy and its relationship with other departments of the government, and a brief study of United States foreign policy.

B. FOUNDATIONS OF PUBLIC COMMUNICATION.

A basic orientation in the field of mass communication which includes the development of public relations as a management or command function; an introduction to semantics; practice in writing clear and understandable copy; an introduction to the study of public opinion.

C, NAVY INFORMATION PROGRAMS.

The organization and administration of Navy public information and such special aspects of Navy information as civil relations, internal relations, the Naval Reserve, and Navy recruiting publicity.

D. PUBLIC INFORMATION MEDIA.

An examination of press, radio, television, and other information media, and the application of media techniques to the Navy's information programs.

E. CASE STUDIES AND PROBLEMS.

On the basis of what has been studied in preceding areas, students are presented Navy information problems for group discussion and preparation of working solutions.

The Course concludes with a three hour review seminar.

A. THE REST AND DESIGNATION OF THE REST A.

A revise of manual interest and the concept of our power, the organization of the manual transmitted of the forestern, and a creat study of being delices forestern policy.

named in the first and the format of the proof of the party of the same of the

apprehimment to remain communication.

describe to the product of parties of age commutation which includes in the device of parties of parties are not as a man and accept, or present function, on introduction to normalism that within a supplementation to the product of public opinion.

U. HAVE IN COUNTY PRODUCTS.

The organization and minimiseties of many public toformulation and much account appears of they information as sivil relations, involved relations, and Havel However, and many recentures publicity.

P. FURIT INCOMETON SECIE.

An examination of proper policy tolerange and place included in the speciment of the speciments of the speciments.

" SPECIAL ONE ESTORED NEWS THE

or the best of whit has been afterless to presently are around the companies of the problem of problems of problems of the continues and attempts and propher than the continues and attempts.

Tool Courses commitment with a tailor hour review western

Text Materials. Students are issued textbooks and official publications which must be returned on completion of the Course. In addition to issued textbooks, a reference library is available for the use of students.

Schedule. Detailed scheduling of classes is left to the discretion of instructors. It is recommended that Areas A and B be scheduled concurrently during the first and second weeks of the course, with Area C beginning early in the second week and Area D beginning late in the second week or early in the third. The major part of the fifth week will be devoted to Area E. The three-hour review and evaluation seminar should take place the final day of the Course. Lesson Plans. In the following pages, major areas of the Course are outlined in detail and a lesson plan is provided for each class session. Students shall read the lesson plan and textbook assignments listed as "required reading" prior to class sessions. Assignments include, where appropriate, material from texts intended for college or business use, as well as selections from the Navy Public Relations Manual and other official publications. Material marked "reference" is intended primarily for instructors and is available in the School library. Students are encouraged to familiarize themselves with reference material.

Classroom Procedure. Classes will be conducted as lectures, class discussions, or team projects. Training films and other training aids will be used where applicable. A high degree of informality and maximum participation by students is recommended.

x.

Post Entering and Landson and Leaved Serthopole and official profited and the post Louisian of the series of the s

-ark our or Flaf at community to pullsbooks on [1879] . plobson) are the said by true true true to the said that are a said our if he substituted concurrently during the first and never verse of the course; with crea c beginning early in the second agency on James believes only of each principal C could been woom In the water with our low rain of the week will not up voted to ive E. The times-home sevies and evaluation equipme amount has place the first of the Control. Council Plans. In the Colleging pages, major eross of the Course are collined to detail and a largest place in growing rate cons along sergion, limited which consume sent consumer walve 'anthey herisper' as book! strongutes shootist best to whole weekloom. Aschments harlude, where appropriate, uniterful from toxes independed for college or instincts non; an until an eclections from the many rabile Selections on Linux "money official profitorities, belorial marked celliforms" in impunded primarily for instructors and is svelled; in the person through the dangerous of the factor to the thirties Christian desirection of the special manufactured

Clausmoon Prosecutes - Glasses will be consulted an lactures, class discounts and class discounts and colour discounts and will be seed where applicable - A might become of informality and wealness participation or recommend.

OUTLINE OF THE COURSE

Cendensed Outline

		Hours
0.	Introduction to the Course	2
A.	The Navy and United States World Policy	19
B.	Foundations of Public Communication	22
C.	The Navy's Public Information Program	37
D.	Public Information Media	43
Ł.	Case Studies	20
F.	Seminar: Review and Evaluation of the Course	ran engelectromorphism or ritheus since
Tot	al scheduled hours	146
	exible time available to be used at the scretion of the Officer in Charge	žį.
Tot	al class hours	150

NOTION WHEN NO SELECTION

cellano becombros

grand.				
27		to the Course	ACTOM POLYMET	40
92	policy bires	andsitu hadzes	New york are	wh.
50	material materials	proper sector in	Fernalish, Line 1	»B
75	patipus ai	Damestat atth	The single by	, 5
10		other milds	robite infor	-0
00			asthesis mig	· -
Buttery	proced sell to sell	michael fair rek	Medicar: No	3
-				
	100 da 600 1000	COLUMN TERRITORIS	000- 000-000-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-	

Color space Later

2023

Detailed Outline

- O. INTRODUCTION TO THE COURSE (2 hours)
- A. THE NAVY AND UNITED STATES WORLD POLICY (19 hours)
 - 1. The Meaning of Sea Fower (2)
 - 2. The History of the U. S. Navy (8)
 - 3. Organization for National Security (6) a. Components of the National Security Organization b. Roles and Missions of the Armed Porces
 - 4. United States Foreign Policy (3)
 a. Determinants of Foreign Policy
 b. Global Commitments
- B. FOUNDATIONS OF PUBLIC COMMUNICATION (22 hours)
 - 1. Introduction to Public Relations (5)
 - a. The Importance of Relationships with the Public b. Defining Public Relations and Public Information
 - c. Growth and Development of Public Relations
 - d. Public Information in Government and the
 - e. Personal Preparation for Information Duties
 - 2. Organizing an Information Program (3)
 - a. Information for a Purpose
 - b. Planning the Program to Accomplish the Purpose
 - c. Limiting the Function: Relationships within the Staff
 - 3. Public Opinion (7)
 - a. The Nature of Opinions and Attitudes
 - b. That is Public Opinion?
 - e. Communication and the Formation and Changing of Opinions
 - d. Reasons for Failure of Information Campaigns
 - e. Factors in Perception and Belief
 - f. Measurement of Public Opinion
 - g. Public Opinion and Democracy
 - 4. Communicating with the Public (7)
 - a. Factors in Communication: Semantics
 - b. Writing for Readers

perilies outlies

- (award 5) August of The Column (C Lowes)
- (would be) you see them device covers and year our ...
 - in the Santanian of heat Person (2)
 - Z. The blisberg of the U. n. Mays (6)
- J. Organization For Makional security Sepanization a. Semponouse of the Makional Security Sepanization of Roles And Missions of the Armon Forest
 - . in the contract of the contr
 - B. Figurations of Pasing Community (22 bours)
 - 1. Introdustion to rubits Balactone (5)
- a. The Deportance of Relayionshine with the Public
- a. Defining rabits Relations and Indian anising
 - a. Grawth and Daywispent of runite maintions -
 - 0. Fraile laivraction in dorsynwers and the
 - a. Personal Propertion for Information School
 - 2, Organista; as Informatic Program (3)
 - a. Infurdation for a Parpose
- s. Limiting the Tunction. .molationarine within
 - (7) mills counted (7)
 - animatical can amoining to wroten mil . .
 - Include wiles at June .
 - u. Communication and the Formation and Changing
 - - a. Footore in Servery Lion and Bolins
 - I. Money of Fublic Opinion
 - & Eudlin Cointen and Unsperser

- C. THE NAVY'S INFORMATION PROGRAM (37 hours)
 - 1. Organization and Administration of Navy Information (10)

a. Missions and Responsibilities

b. Organization of Navy Information

- c. Management and Administration of the Public Information Office
- 2. Navy Internal Relations (5)

a. Relations with Civilian Employees

- b. Armed Forces Information and Education
- e. Internal Publications
- 3. The Navy in the Community (9)

a. Community Relations

- b. Civil Relations and Special Events
- c. The Importance of Letters
- 4. The Navy and International Public Relations (2)
- 5. The Naval Reserve (2)
- 6. Public Information and Security (2)
- 7. Navy Recruiting (5)
 - a. The Navy Recruiting Service

b. Navy Careers

- c. Visual Presentations in Recruiting
- D. PUBLIC INFORMATION MEDIA (43 hours)
 - 1. News and the Mass Media (2)
 - a. Introduction to the Mass Media
 - b. What is News?
 - 2. Newspapers and Wire Services (9)

a. Press Relations

- b. Preparing Press Copy
- c. News Releases

d. Navy Press Policy

- e. Effects of Newspaper Publicity
- 3. Radio and Television (8)
 - a. Introduction to Radio and Television

b. Stations, Networks, and Advertisers

- e. Radio Station Organization and Programming
- d. Preparing Material for Radio Station Use

e. Television

f. Radio, Television, and Public Opinion

THE MAYE'S THURSDAY FOR STRUCK (37 hours) - sereini evek to sorevisarnime to militatneyto (01) = (2 a. whestern and losepowerhities which are the second of the second second to delicate and to self-organization of his prompanie .. large malf arreint many Interest Netalliane (5) as hitwitions with the builded buildings w. Amed Yarang Information and Cheeklan anoliusiini [awesawi] ys The they be size deserting (c) n. Dannemitty sulantanu at Corti palestrate and Spenial Trends revised to encillater till a The Heavy and Laboured School Policies on high one (2) (S) wesness Lovell per Public Information and Equarity (2) Hary South Line (3) as from five the freeholder DA BEST CATORES v. Visigi Frenteinkitore in formations J. FORLISS THROUGHTLON MINTER \$43 HOURS down and the state theolet (2) all of the constant to the facts being tevel uz dadi .d the second second second second second second second Nawagagaga San kire Services (5) a. Francisch maintinus THE PRESIDENCE PROMISE OFFI na Benn Relanann d. Mavy Preva Valley to Alford of Tengager Collinson . Health wint fathering (9) a. Interestable to hear and television .. in Highland, Wallander, Man Waterland of S. Badin Disting Organization and Programming as Yesparing numbered the Mantin United the DULKTERING LE notated efford two producty of the colation

- 4. Photography (4)
 a. The Photographic Process
 b. Photography in Public Information
- 5. Magazines, Books, and Miscellaneous Media (2)
- 6. Fleet Home Town News Program (6)
- 7. Field Trips (9)
 - a. A small city daily newspaper
 - b. A metropolitan daily newspaper
 - c. A network radio station
 - d. a network television station
- 8. Speech Writing and Public Speaking (3)
- E. CASE STUDIES AND PROBLEMS (20 hours)
 - 1. Review of Public Information Directives (2)
 - 2. Arranging a Press Conference or Briefing (2)
 - 3. Arranging a Guest Cruise (2)
 - 4. Community Relations Problem (3)
 - 5. Public Relations Planning for a Fleet Exercise (3)
 - 6. Public Relations at an Accident or Disaster (3)
 - 7. Planning Special Events (5)
- F. SEMINAR: REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF THE COURSE (3 hours)

- A. Paotogrady (4)

 2. In acceptance of course the Paosa, region in another records
 - 5. Figure States of Cooks, and Bigoslingsons midta (5)
 - 5. Hard Sone Years Have Newscone (5)
 - 7. Picio Irige (9)

 e. A senti siny dally semipaper

 b. A setropolicum onlin semipaper

 e. a setropolicum onlin semipaper

 d. a setropolicum orașino

 d. a setropolicum orașino
 - 8. Spenda Svilley and handing spending (3)
 - C. CASE STRUCTS AND PROGRAMS (20 wants)
 - 1. Review of Fublic Information Discontine (2)
 - (5) pullming or constraint ment a paigarra .S
 - E. Armogung a diseas drugger (2)
 - A. Community Salettown Froblem (3)
- it bushes were freeze for m black branchis (5)
 - 6. Fabile selections on an Accordance or Discouter (3)
 - (c) minor tribute (c)
- F. SENYMEN: PRVIEW AND EVALUATION OF THE COURSE (3 feature)

Session 0-1 and 0-2

a. Topic:

Introduction to Course

b. Required Reading:

Introduction to Curriculum

CONFERENCE SENSE (NavPers 91139)

e. Suggestions to Instructors:

Open the session with introduction of instructors by officer in charge. Ask each student to introduce himself and tell something of his personal and career background. Discuss course objectives and areas of instruction. Issue textbooks and other material required for course. Allow time for a question period.

A-Q ton I-0 mbbgeot

- tologer as
- on Seculosi Besigns
- moreovers of the contract

introduction to Course

- (SCEED PROPERTY) SENSE ROMENT STANS
 - o. Suggestion to losteredarys.

open the scales and introduction of interconction of intercord by officer to charge, his each availant to intercord to intercord to the control and tell seems to chits of his privatel and tell seems because on beauties and seems of instruction features are required for a question and other scheme than required for a question of other scheme than the previous of the blue than the blue

AREA A - THE NAVY AND UNITED STATES WORLD POLICY (19 hours)

Sessions A-1 and A-2

a. Topic: THE MEANING OF SEA POWER

b. Required Reading: NAVAL ORIENTATION, Chapter 1 and 2

THE PRINCIPLES OF SIA POWER,

Admiral Robert B. Carney, USN,

reprinted from U.S. NAVAL INSTITUTE

PROCEEDINGS, August, 1953.

c. Reference: Mahan, THE INFLUENCE OF SEA POWER

UPON HISTORY.

Sprout, FOUNDATIONS OF MATIONAL

POWER.

TEACHING NAVAL HISTORY, USNA.

d. Key Points:

- 1. The Meaning of Sea Power.
- 2. The beginnings of navies in the Mediterranean.
 - (a) Cretan civilization based on sea power.

 Downfall due to loss of sea power.
 - (b) Phoenician civilization developed through sea power.
- 3. Sea Power and the Golden Age of Greece.
 - (a) Sea Victory at Salamis, not the land battle of Marathon that ended Persian menace to Europe and soil.

COLOR MINISTER SERVICE SERVICE SERVICE SERVICE A ANNA (Amberl (L))

ged and ded soutment

- 13/10/2 44
- De Newthers Rendings

- antennation . O
- THE REAL PROPERTY OF THE POST OF THE R. S. LEWIS CO., LANSING, S. LE
- THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON.

LEWIS TO CHARLES OF TAXABLE PARTY.

VENEZIEM SAMA STATISTIC, DISS.

- d. May Pointer
- L. The Reisland of the Proper-
- 2. The Depleting of carries in the Rentrepresents.

 (b) Sevies cirillarites bean on our proper.

Leaves and to said or any flatmont

- (b) Proceeding obtaining object through
 - It like Force and the Goldson age at menors.

- (b) Greek safety in "wooden walls".
- 4. Roman Sea Power The Punic Wars.
 - (a) Initial failure of Rome to understand sea power.
 - (b) Roman see victory at Economus.
 - (c) Roman control of sea forced hannibal to use Alpine route to invade Italy ultimately ending in his defeat at Zoma.
 - (d) Roman Navy protects see lenes.
- 5. Venice succeeds Constantinople as dominant sea power.
- 6. The Age of Exploration and Colonization.
 - (a) Italy, Spain, Portugal, England.
- 7. Defeat of Spenish Armada and Rise of England as classical exemple of sea power.
- 8. British Sea Power from the Armada to the American Revolution.

Sessions A-3 and A-4

a. Topic:

THE HISTORY OF THE U.S. NAVY - FROM THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION PO THE WAR OF 1812.

- b. Required Reading:
- c. Reference:

Westcott, AMERICAN SHA POWER SINCE 1775.

TEACHING NAVAL HISTORY.

Mahan, THE INFLUENCE OF SPA POWER

UPON HISTORY.

- (b) Office makery in waspen malls .
 - Number Day Press The Funcy North-
- lutter is those of Adag to content of a policy latting
 - . Demonster has producted use married (d)
 - one of Ladional because wer to former county (a) Algebra swarp to Lewicz Tiely ditimately und-Ide Is his defeat st your.
 - (d) Sound Boys protects not Innon.
 - S. Ventur supereds Observationals an observation no. - 100 Miles
 - The Age of Imployetion and Indonesian to aga saft
 - (a) Itely, Spain, Personal, Inches.
 - DATES OF SQUEETS ASSESSED AND MADE OF PROPERTY AND ADDRESS. elasatuil comuple of see power.
 - . MODELLICES.

BUT THE YEAR MARKETS

- TYAL LEVE OF THE WINNESS OF THE WALLS OF SOCIEDATES SADLEDIA SIGN ROOFS . SING NO TAN WILL
 - Vanification becaused
- Reference: Western Marriage, Associate and Marriages 127721
- CHARGE TO SERVED CHIRDNEY WHEN THE THE REPORT OF THE PARTY OF THE PART +XV8103-12-10/0/

Knox: A HISTORY OF THE U.S. NAVY.

YOUR NAVY (MayPers 10600).

d. Training Aids:

Film, FN-6943A "History of the U.S. Navy - War of Independence" (21 minutes).

Film, FW-6943B "History of the Navy - Wars with France and Tripoli" (20 minutes).

e. Key Points:

- 1. The War of American Independence was in all its main features a maritime war.
- 2. Military lessons:
 - (a) A maritime nation which is not self-sufficient is dependent upon sea borne commerce for existence.
 - (b) It is impossible to fight a maritime war without ships which can stand up to the enemy.
 - (c) Without naval support a numerous and competent merchant marine is useless.
 - (d) Any Army cut off from its overseas source of supply and reinforcement is impotent.
- 3. John Paul Jones and the Continental Navy.
- 4. Origin of Naval Traditions.
- 5. Mayal War with France.
- 6. War with Tripoli
- 7. Jefferson's Gunboat Policy advocated by Congress as cheap substitute for a Navy.

PROBLED BLOW (MANYOR A LOCAR).

File, 18-6903 Harvey of File V.S., Mary - Var of Independence

Hild atmosphia Presser and Springs ... (20 statement).

VALUE OF THE OWNER.

to the Mar of Assertest Interpretament was in all two main

(St. miamtos).

- 2. Millery leader:
- (a) A map time builton whiteh to mak well-sufficient (a)

 LE dependent apon ace berne communes for
- (b) It is emposeable to right a maritime to with-
 - (c) Stilling mayet scopert a masseous and couper-
 - (d) has along out out from the symptoms of anything out was relative count to important.
 - i- (that Paul Joins was the Continued May).
 - . celein of Bond Traditions.
 - 3- Reput West with Propose .
 - ACCOUNT NAME AND ADDRESS OF
 - 7. designation a monthless for a days.
 us through ministrate for a days.

Sessions A-5 and A-6

a. Topic:

THE HISTORY OF THE U.S. NAVY THE NAVY IN THE 19TH CENTURY.

b. Required Reading:

None.

c. Reference:

TEACHING NAVAL HISTORY.

Westcott, AMERICAN SEA POWER SINCE

1775.

Stevens and Westcott, A HISTORY OF

SEA POWER.

Knox, A HISTORY OF THE UNITED

STATES MAVY.

Sprout, THE RISE OF AMERICAN NAVAL

POWER.

YOUR NAVY (NavPers 10600).

d. Key Points:

- 1. The period of peace 1815 to 1861.
 - (a) Naval technological developments.
 - (b) West Indies operations.
 - (c) Organization of five Bureaus to conduct business of Navy Department.
 - (d) Founding of Naval Academy.
 - (e) Opening of Japan by Commodore Perry.
 - (f) Mexican operations Conquest of California.
- 2. Naval aspects of the Civil War.
 - (a) Value of industrial potential and Navy Yards concentration of Northern naval strength to destroy commerce and facilities of the South.

Only have been applicable

- And Doll in
- in Kenniked Sandings
 - 10300707558
- TAND '8'A BO AN AUGUST BELL ATTEMPT AND ADDRESS OF
- yandi
 - CHARLES AND ADDRESS.

WEARCOLD, JOHN TOWN TOWN THE 1775-

STREET, A STATE BESTON OF STREET SEA PORTER.

OFFICE OF TO TANFOLD A , NAME TTM AUDIG

DEPOSIT DATEMENT TO SEED OF ADDRESS THERED. *MINOR

TOTAL SAME I BROOKEN LOOKED ! .

taxator pot

- We period of peace lills to him, and
- manus terminological deselected.
 - west Indian spenches.
- JONESCO, OF STREET, SOUTH TO BULLERINGS. bearings of hery larger bearing.
 - removed Land to uniformer £6.1
- Opening of Aqua by Commodore Parky.
- . statetifus to summand usutromes medizus
 - name I two one to errorge favor
- where your pend for farmed by Talescoper to make of Cinemals Lawrent numbered to successful and derived and to solitition for spreader portract

- (b) Naval operations of the War.
- (c) Realization that improvization no longer effective in modern naval warfare.
- 3. Period of decline in Navy 1866 1880.
- 4. The New Nevy 1881 1897.
 - (a) The White Squadron.
 - (b) War College established 1885.
- 5. Spanish-American War and Roosevelt Era 1898 1909.
 - (a) Primarily a naval conflict.
 - 1. Effectively trained personnel with good equipment decisive in complete rout of enemy's fleet to end conflict. "Battle of Manila."
 - (b) Expansion in U.S. possessions primarily is a navel problem.
- 6. Importance of the meintenance of an adequate Navy to handle any foreseeable commitment within prescribed limits.
 - (a) Roosevelt policy, "Speak softly but carry a big stick."
 - (b) Importance of prior preparation with intelligent reports of the enemy thereby developing proper tactics and strategy.
 - (c) Research and development admittedly an asset to any Navy.

- . and not to smuld record forms (d)
 - compact or successful topic transfer or leading (9)
 - J. Tewler of conline in may have him.
 - to the new many little little .
- (e) the William Department.
 - (b) For College abbouldson tilly.
- 5. Sport-to-constitute blow and reconstitute legs legs 1949.

 (A) Princetty a wavel bourgless.
- Long Mark Tonorous contacts (Lovinschill . I 20 June alalgmen in synthesis familians alazas 'californ has no posti afgines of manths."
 - at community and server of . The server of (a)
- to perfect of the anticommon of an inequality of the state of the stat
 - (a) Toowneeds policy. "needs but born to big at corp a
 - the particular property of the course to property (4) glowests great the time of the course structured and the course to property and the course of the cour
- (c) Northern the August of the continue of the

Sessions A-7 and A-8

a. Topic:

THE ELETORY OF THE NAVY - WORLD

WAR I TO WORLD WAR II.

b. Required Reading:

None.

c. Reference:

Westcott, AMERICAN SEA POWER SINCE

1775.

Knox, A HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES

HAVY.

Stevens & Westcott, A HISTORY OF

SEA POWER.

TEACHING NAVAL HISTORY.

Sprout, THE RISE OF AMERICAN NAVAL

POWER.

YOUR NAVY (NavPers 10600).

d. Key Points:

- 1. Energence of the U.S. into the twentieth century with insular possessions and global bases.
- 2. Great technological developments and techniques with corresponding research and development.
- 3. Theories of Mahan, Spykman and Mackinder and their influence on the aspiring world powers.
- 4. Rise of German Nevy to protect her sea trade and colonies.
- 5. Check of German expansion.
- 6. Japan in Far Hast.
- 7. Monroe Doctrine in New World.
- 8. Attempted move of Germany through Balkans, Turkey and Asia Minor which finally resulted in World War I.

SAN DOWN THE THE THE THE

- GARAGE THAT AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY OF AND DESCRIPTION OF RESERVE
 - b. Is died neglings acts.
- THE PERSON NAMED OF THE PARTY O 42372
- DESCRIPTION AND THE PROPERTY OF THE CHITCH STREET 27770

TO THOUSE & LINGSONS & SARWOOD V COVO1 - COV

THE CALLS SATISFY AND PARTY. DEPOSIT TO SELECT AND SECURISE A REDVOYS

(COSSI avertyski) 2000 m/OX

- Tog Ectates
- L. Mestyrous of the O.S. 1270 the two cloth oculous with females presentation and global bases
 - encylmbred has a resingulared Laurenthology of the control of the with corresponding resident and developments
 - Description of michigal state that the barriers . their ladiumes on the expiring world powers.
- the about one and Justices of that hearth he said eslightm.
 - and the state of t
 - THE R. P. LEWIS CO., LANSING,
 - Absence the and anticipal period.
- A complete against the course by the bedgest of a .I saw after the firm the firm of the contract of the contract

- 9. Wilson's Neutrality Proclamation Aug. 1914.
- 10. Congress authorized great naval building program.
- 11. Declaration of War on Germany.
- 12. Rear Admiral Sims confers with Britain's First See Lord, Admiral Jellicoe.
- 13. Convoy system adopted.
- 14. Battle of Jutland.
 - (a) Effect of German Fleet's defeat.
- 15. The three main Allied naval operations:
 - (a) Blockade of Germany.
 - (b) Anti-submarine campaign.
 - (c) Transportation of American troops to France.
- 16. Development of submarine and air operations.
- 17. Success of submarine warfare almost stops England.

 Retaliation of like use of submarine by U.S. and

 convoy system enables England to come back.
- 18. Germany surrenders.
- 19. Post-war position of Japan mandated islands.
- 20. Inevitable post-war reactions.
- 21. Events leading to conferences.
- 22. Limitations of Naval Armament:
 - (a) Washington 1921 1922
 - (b) Geneva 1927
 - (c) London 1930
 - (d) Geneva 1932 1933
 - (e) Limitation ends December 1936 with failure of second London Conference 1935 1936.
- 23. Results of conferences.

- y. Wilder's Southwester Freedmanton Box. 1919.
- 10. Geograph august and level sevel building program.
 - 11. peclaration of her on Cornery.
 - 12: None America cine content with Derivative Piret. One Lord, Adequate Jellinger.
 - 15. Convey eyeom complete
 - .Bestavi as eleden . . C
 - (A) REFERE OF Gargest Plant's dorner.
 - 35. The short main Allies navel committees
 - Agranted to sincisoff (a)
 - (B) AREL-Submerato concentra.
- (a) Isonoportation of American Leases to Francis.
 - id. Heyelspeeps of submirials and and opensions.
- The Success of numerica warrage simula angless. It was not excess by D.D. and and company agreem ambies ingland to come many.
 - III. Desiron programmers.
 - the contract postation of Jupan manufaced Lateratus.
 - 20. Institute yest-my recotions.
 - Cl. Lyones leading to conformed a.
 - 12 Linkbottons of Seven Laurentees
 - (a) maintageon 1921 1922
 - (b) Oncorps 1927
 - (c) Louison 1930
 - 7d) Become 1982 1933
 - (a) Limitation and Districtor 1975 with College of the College College
 - 23. Remailin of conferences.

- 24. Failure to promote and support diplomacy with seapower results in:
 - (a) Manchuria 1931
 - (b) China 1932, 1937
 - (c) Ethiopia 1935
 - (d) Indo-China-1941
- 25. Technological developments make great strides in ships and air arm and a "New Order of Sea Power."

Sessions A-9 and A-10

a. Topic: THE HISTORY OF THE NAVY - WORLD WAR II

b. Required Reading: None.

c. Reference: Westcott, AMERICAN SEA POWER SINCE

1775.

Stevens & Westcott, A HISTORY OF

SEA POWER.

TEACHING NAVAL HISTORY.

Sprouts, THE RISE OF AMERICAN NAVAL

POWER.

YOUR NAVY (NavPers 10600).

d. Training Aids: Film, MN-6124 "Sea Power in the Pacific". (30 minutes).

e. Key Points:

- 1. New Neutrality Act of 1939.
- 2. Mayal expansion 1938-1940.
- 3. Lease of bases to U.S. in Atlantic.
- 4. Lend Lease Act of 1941.

- Mile promodule equippes has promote of smalles . It's
 - LELL Elizadour (a)
 - TECT SERI words (d)
 - (c) stittspla 1938
 - (d) Into-mine-1941
- 25. Rectand of the same and a "same of the property of the powers"

Of-A ban 4-A archand

- robget . .
- b. Meguired Meading; Bone.
 - c. Beferenzes
- NAME AND TAXABLE ASSESSMENT ASSESSMENT

NAME OF TAXABLE OF THE PARTY OF

1775.

TO YAUGULE A COUNTRY - SERVEYS

THE TIME WITH THE PARTY OF THE

CRESCES, THE REST OF ARRESTS AND LAWYER.

NAME AND STREET AND STREET

- . Drining Alde: Film, HI-512\ "Non Fower in the
 - to let retuine
 - L. New Mandreller Act of 1939.
 - 2. saval expanded 1972-1946;
 - 3. Lines of Same to U.S. to Arthurit.
 - A. Lond Leave Act of 1981.

- 5. U.S. virtually at war in Atlentic actions in convoys.
- 6. Diplomatic mission from Japan Nov. 1941.
- 7. Attack on Pearl Harbor Dec. 7, 1941. Open declaration of war.
- 8. Weather and its effect upon navel warfare.
- 9. Geography and Logistics:
 - (a) Science for global war comprised of Strategy,
 Tactics and Logistics.
 - (b) Development of Service Forces.
 - (c) Offensive naval tactics of U.S.
- 10. Global tactics of enemy repulsed by Allies through united efforts of all and immense "production" potential of an aroused U.S. citizenry.
 - 11. Development of Amphibious Warfare with "nonstatic" defense as Allied offensive in Pacific proves strategic success.
 - (a) Cerrier Task Force uses and effects.
 - (b) Gilberts marks shift to all-out offensive on part of U.S. and Allies.
 - (c) Neutralization of by-passed Japanese Island bases.
 - (d) Philippine Campaign.
 - (1) Submarines in Pacific.
- 12. Continued global action in Europe and Mediterranean stressing role of European Navies.
- 13. Defeat of Enemies' Navies enables destruction at home reducing war to land actions.

- So did, wiresally at wer, it delients areines in according
 - in Diplombile whether from Japen Nov. 1461.
- To ANTHER OF FRANCE Lott. 7, 1941. Upon the Land. Upon
 - In Watther and the effort upon navel washing.
 - asolished his physical or
- (5) follows for global and commutees of Squaregy, (5) Technics and Logistians.
 - (a) pevaluguent of hervice Parent.
 - (c) Offensive days maring or p.s.
- 10. Globil incide of compression by alles through "measuration" miles of all and leading "measuration" priestics of in excused this eliterary.
 - -most upon angeless sessible as semistated affice and total and the contract of the contract and the contract and contract
 - anipolis has seen neggi and valued (a)
- (b) Gilberts merks skift to all-out offensive on part of C.S. and allter.
 - (c) interest to example of the possed to promote the test of
 - (a) Nothington competigue.
 - (1) District in Parties.
- id. Comitmes global action in Europe and noticeptages
 - 13. Dofus, of puested levies ambles designation at home bornes,

- 14. Amphibious invasions progress through North
 Africa, Sicily, Italy, Normandy, Mediterranean
 coast of France. Allies control seas and finally
 struck at will through France in a final sweep
 into Germany forcing a surrender.
- 15. Finale in Pacific after strategic bombings terms signed aboard USS MISSOURI.

Sessions A-11 and A-12

- a. Topic: ORGANIZATION FOR NATIONAL SECURITY.
- b. Required Reading: NAVAL ORIENTATION, Chapter 9.

 OUR DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE, AFIP 2.

c. Key Points:

- 1. The Organization for National Security is composed of the National Security Council, The Office of Defense Mobilization, and the Department of Defense.
- 2. The National Security Council.
 - a. The President and Vice President of the U.S.
 - b. The Secretary of State.
 - c. The Secretary of Defense.
 - (1) Joint Secretaries.
 - (2) Special Assistants.
 - (3) Armed Forces Policy Council.
 - (4) Assistant Secretaries of Defense.
 - (a) Joint Chiefs of Staff.
 - (5) Military Departments.
 - (P) Army, Navy, Air Force.

- In familiaring Lawrelons progress torough Ports

 *Island, Eletin, Italy, Wesmody, meditorrenses

 **composition of Process of Linking Company and Cinally

 **Composition of Will Hardon Process in Time Engage

 Late Opening Thereing a nurseason.
- ly Pince thought the Minney accelegic boshings berest signed about 100 Minneys.

- No. 1 Two fish may been

- TRIBURE AMOUNTS OF BOTTARISHOW AND SELECT.
- to dequired resident billion personal of deriver S. .

THE PERSONS THE PARTY TO A PARTY

- 1. The Crystal salur for Metimust resurity is compound of the Saluration, and the Department of Total and Machiner of the Department of Total and Machiner of the Machine Compound of Mach
 - 2. The selicost locarity frameth.
 - .s.c all to salkert ably an rectioned one . a
 - by The Secretary of Heapel
 - e, the besteburg of nerious.
 - . modesancom. Anich [f]
 - sammeter (S) Courted Landsconting
 - (3) As-A Posess roller Council.
- (*) Postatura Sperentian of Sperent.
 - (2) Williams permission
 - correct and chart (a)

- 3. The Naval Establishment.
 - (a) Background and Development of the Department.
 - (b) Function and overall composition.
 - (1) The Navy Department.
 - (2) The Shore Establishment.
 - (3) The Operating Forces.
- 4. Director of Foreign Operations Administration.
- 5. Director of the Office of Defense Mobilization.
- 6. Secretary of Treasury.
- 7. Central Intelligence Agency.
- d. Suggestions to Instructor:

The Department of Defense Chart may be used for reference and discussion.

Sessions A-13 and A-14

a. Topic: ROLE OF THE ARMED FORCES - NAVY.

b. Required Reading: NAVAL ORIENTATION, Chapters 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 24.

Address by Admiral Robert B. Carney, USN, before the National Convention of the Military Order of the World Wars, Fittsburg, Oct. 27, 1953.

- c. Reference: U.S. LIFE LINES (NevOp 04-P-105).
- d. Training Aids: Film, MN-7838 "See Power for Freedom", (28 minutes)
- e. Key Points:
 - 1. Importance of Oceans and Seas.
 - (a) Three-fourths of globe is covered by oceans

BY

- . demonts the art Lawlin and . /
- (a) Description and Developments of the Department.
- (b) Function and exceptly compositions (d)
 - (1) The Easy Department.
 - (2) THE SHOPE BEECHLESSEE.
- (3) The Operating Parods. (a)
 - A. Director of Scotter Opensions Australians.
- incidentification of the office of Defence Sobilizations
 - fine metrolists of freezings.
- 7- Doming Intelligence Assess.
 - d. Deigenvilous to the true total

red here we the result insolved to structured and an exception.

- FE-A No. 24-A non-book

- TANK SERVER DESCRIPTION OF SERVER.
- b. Remained Resemble DAVIA ONLINGATION, Chapters 15, 10;

PLE, before the Milians Convenitor
pt the Milians Dedse at the World
Here, Fishery Col. 27, 1953.

- o. Performent U.S. Left Likes (manup DA-f-105).
 - C. TOLINGALONI INDESTRUCTION (E. MONTES)
 - Tred notation days in
 - J. Top White C' Vestal mil Ships
 - (A) Drew-forting of glain in comment by country

and seas all inter-connected and accessible.

- (b) Oceans and seas are international areas.
- 2. Major Mission of the Navy.
 - (a) Control of the Seas.
 - (1) Control encompasses control of air over surface and water under surface.
 - (2) Advantages of Control.
 - (a) Enables U.S. to project military power to enemy and prevent him from doing likewise.
 - (b) Permits continued use of seas in time of war to permit necessary materials import.
 - 1. U.S. dependent on foreign sources for many vital raw materials.
- 3. Modern Methods of Achieving Control of the Sea.
 - (a) Air-Surface Warfare
 - (1) Offensive
 - (a) Atomic approach.
 - (2) Defensive
 - (a) Atomic appraoch.
 - (b) Sub-surface Warfare
 - (1) World War II operations.
 - (2) Anti-submarine warfare.
 - (a) Special weapons and devices.
 - (3) Post-wr developments in sub-surface wrfarc.

- (a) Control of the Sente
- THE OWN TO LONDON MANUFACTURE OF THE OWNER (4)
 - . forther to sayourett (7)
- gualifie doughter or true subdems (a)

 and sid demonst has paked or severy

 contracting transmitted.
 - at ways to see Assettant setting (6)

 grammows timing at the to sett

 (Franchitä distributati
 - max did by using side dispersion
- AND MED THE JUSTICE STORAGE TO ADMINISTRATION OF THE PARTY OF THE PA
- I was entitled attend to (a)
 - Contract (Contract (Contra
 - A CONTRACT OF STREET (A)
 - response and the fall [4]
 - . more il ner bles (E)
 - (2) Anni-Lamenton and Anni-Lamenton
 - resident for exercise Calman (a)
 - sature-on al strengthesis sur-like (f)

4. Conclusions:

- (a) U.S. Navy must be able to control seas.
- (b) Navy must be maintained as "first line of defense" and as "first line of offense".
- (c) Mavy must act as a deterrent to aggression.
- (d) Navy <u>must</u> be cognizant of all atomic developments and be prepared to use same if situation demands its use.

Session A-15

a. Topic:

ROLE OF THE ARMED FORCES -

MARINE CORPS.

- b. Required Reading: NAVAL ORIENTATION, Chapter 25.
- c. Key Points:
 - 1. Mission of the Marine Corps.
 - (a) National Security Act of 1947 assigns the
 - * Marine Corps primary responsibility for the training in and development of tactics and equipment of the landing force in an amphibious operation.
 - (b) Not a second land army.
 - 2. Historical Background.
 - (a) Original use as boarders and landing party.
 - (b) Increased use of coal and oil by Navy all over the world required defease for these bases.

* Desclosions

- the same of the same and the same of the s
- the main react on destination of Japan court (d) Authority for and dentily we don "constant
- another than or instraint one on the plant that
- Toly oury he completed at the shorter develop-MARKS AND DO SEASONS IN NAME OF PERSONS OF PERSONS ASSESSED. The state of the s

22-A 2022 FRES

A CHARLES SHALL BE AND A CONTROL OF THE PARTY OF THE PART LE LING SETANOS

- he beguings makings days of the course its-C. May voltage:
- A. Misalum of the merica Curron
- (A) MALLOUSE DESCRIPTION OF LAWY AMELIAN 180 and the particular property open and the same this sales of to suppopulate has all policiets as all seed painted and to amough pa world like a operation.
 - . giana danad director Faft (E)
 - Blakertekl Beckground.
 - (4) Uniqued use makes on heating purity.
 - the year of the loss two to you becoming (d) anoth well passenger paying these and there - Lpering

- (c) Amphibious doctrine studied by Marines in 1920's and 1930's.
- (d) At start of World War II Marines were the only force in being that had a doctrine and trained troops for amphibious operations.
- 3. Marine Corps Aviation
 - (a) Mission support of Fleet Marine units in their operations.
 - (b) Primarily a tactical support weapon--well trained in close air support.
 - 4. Merine organization is technically a separate service. Commandant is responsible directly to the Secretary of the Navy.
 - (a) Fleet Marine Forces and security detachments are under Naval Command.
 - 5. Components of the Marine Corps.
 - (a) Supporting Establishment.
 - (1) Administrative.
 - (2) Supply and Training Activities.
 - (b) Fleet Marine Forces.
 - (c) Security Detachments.
 - 6. Marine Corps today.
 - (a) Amphibious know-how with tactical close air support.
 - (b) Combat readiness.

(a) topolished topologies windled by shelmed in Append in Append and Lagorie.

and were aparters at east proof to reads 3/4 (b)

Into materiors a non read puted at severi give

omeditions are approximately a security and a

3- And Ide Corps Awantalon

- (a) Hission magness of Place invited in
 - (b) (Finerily a radius is apport weigns -well brained in close all support.
- to America organization in bosonically a separation assertion. Commondess to respondible directly to the despite directly to the despite directly.
- (A) Flore Sartas Preven and secoraty developments
 - In Composition of the merine Corpus.
 - (A) Deputing Salebilioners.
 - (1) idelalatection
 - -early real Spenning Ass played (2)
 - (b) First strain seeks (d)
 - (a) Security Debuggeria.
 - to the the Deeps though.
 - (c) Amphibians has been seen and the close car
 - (8) Sumbert residings.

a. Topic:

ROLE OF THE ARMED FORCES - ARMY

AND AIR FORCE

- b. Required Reading: WHERE WE SERVE, AFTP 6.
- c. Key Points:
 - 1. Mission of the Army.
 - (a) Peacetime.
 - (1) Training in preparation for war.
 - (2) Special tasks.
 - (b) War
 - (1) Ground combat.
 - (2) Overall method of operation.
 - (a) Combined arms teams.
 - (b) Joint operations.
 - (c) Ultimate Objective destroy enemy land forces in order to control vital ground areas.
 - (d) Scope of employment.
 - (e) * Summary of main points consistent with recent scientific developments.
 - 2. Mission and Major Roles of Air Force.
 - (a) Strategic Air Command.
 - (1) Concept of Air Power.
 - (2) Available Force.
 - (3) Deterrent Factor.
 - (4) Rapid Scientific Developments
 - (b) Tactical Air Command.
 - (1) Support of Army and Navy.
 - (2) Coordination of Armed Forces.

STATEMENT No. TO

inidat ""

- AND ATH NUMBER POWERS AREA
- he dequired finalistic states of convey deque of
 - · 5 = 572 0 7 3 7 3 7 3 1
 - I. Blanton of the Aray.
 - (a) Festivation.
 - THE TOT MALESTON OF BRIDE SET (2)
 - (I) Spirit Leine.
 - 4m (d)
 - (1) the multiple combat.
 - malferbaco no soutron diverso (II)
 - (8) Combined Assoc Lorsus-
 - . seal sauge saidt (d)
- (c) Understo this course I what ground areas.
 - (d) Doops of unployment.
 - (c) beauty of main points countrients with resumes
 - 2. Aleaton and Major Soldes of Air Forces.
 - (5) Stortlegter Haw Consumer.
 - [1] Donney of All Fower.

 - (3) Determine Inches.
 - (*) Aspet beleating persinguists
 - (b) THISTORY ALF COMMICS.
 - . True les part to James (I)
 - (R) Coordination of Asset Forcer.

- (c) Air Defense Command.
 - (1) Protection of U.S. from aerial attack.
 - (2) Limitations.
 - (3) Capabilities.

Session A-17

a. Topic:

UNITED STATES FOREIGN RELATIONS -

DETERMINANTS OF FOREIGN POLICY.

b. Required Reading: IS THE UNITED STATES SELF-

SUFFICIENT? AFT 455.

HOW TO MEASURE A NATION'S STRENGTH,

AFT 463.

HOW OUR FOREIGN POLICY IS MADE,

AFT 457.

e. Key Points:

- 1. The United States depends upon foreign countries for raw materials, agricultural products and scientific knowledge, and for a market for our goods.
- 2. National strength depends on:
 - a. Location of a country.
 - b. Its shape and size.
 - c. Its climate.
 - d. Raw materials and industry.
 - e. Population.
 - f. Political and social organization.
 - g. Armements.

- LO ALP Derouse Consider-
- (1) Privated of T.S. from contract (1)
 - enclosed at 15)
 - (3) Common (C)

Destination 1-15

- 16 B 2 G W C 4
- SEPTEMBER SEPT
 - To depaired stabilings in our warrant enter and the least state an
- CHANGE CHRISTIN T DESPENDE OF ACT

- to Eng volates
 - the bulled blacks depends upon depends opening and for red medicals, agricultural programs and colored and colored
 - continued acresses deposits on
 - Latte Day South S77 1d
 - EL ELS CLUMBS.
 - The River between the wall and the party of the land the
 - randa steps up
 - . religious new femiliary or function .:
 - sdenount in

- 3. These factors are interrelated. No exact estimate can be made of a nation's strength.
- 4. All these factors bear on the economic and military power of a nation and how strongly it can influence world public opinion.
- 5. Definition of Foreign Policy.
- 6. Roles in Determining Foreign Policy.
 - a. President.
 - b. Department of State.
 - c. Congress.
 - d. The People.
 - e. The Armed Forces.

Sessions A-18 and A-19

a. Topic: UNITED STATES FOREIGN RELATIONS - GLOBAL COMMITMENTS.

b. Required Reading: WHAT IS AGGRESSION, AFT 454.

THE U.N. - A LOOK AT THE RECORD,

AFT 419.

INTER-AMERICAN DEFENSE, AFT 437.

NATO, AFT 471.

WHY WE SERVE IN THE FAR EAST, AFT 469.

c. Reference: EUROPE UNITING, AFT 445.

WHERE WE SERVE, AFIP 6

PEACE FOR THE LONG HAUL - A TREATY

WITH JAPAN, AFT 386.

- 3. Third increase are introdule not. In coast sentence and he made at a taction's arrequest.
- All these medium here on the second and military properties of a section and now expendity it as tealbases world public opinion.
 - S. Berinisian of Perelin raling.
 - Or Folia in Syramulate, Foreign Foliage.
 - institution.
 - h. Department of Main.
 - Louis out.

Similars

- the People. 4 14
 - The arried Forman.

Gf-A has Of-A supramed

- SPECTALLE STREET, STRATE SELLING ASSESSED SAUCE
- TOURS ASSESSED AT THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY AND THE PARTY OF THE PARTY VORCER SET EA MOST & - 1815 BEE LEFT THE

THE PER ADDRESS NAMED AND STREET, AND STREET, THE REST 172

THE SET THE PER PERSON IN THE 100 FEE

Refurences runnin ourside, are Wis. WESTER AND DESIGNATION OF THE NAME OF THE PARTY OF THE PA THANKS A - AND ROOM THE ROOM MAKES . NE WEL TARKE TOTAL

THE SITUATION IN SOUTHWAST ASIA,

AFT 453.

THE WAR IN INDOCHINA, AFT 439.

INDIA - ORIENTAL 'THIRD FORCE'?,

AFT 391.

d. Key Points:

- 1. Soviet foreign policy and the aims of International Communism.
 - a. Diplomatic warfare.
 - b. Propaganda and political warfare.
 - c. Subversion from within.
 - d. Economic warfare.
 - e. Other non-military forms of aggression.
- 2. The United Nations.
 - a. Purposes.
 - d. Organization.
 - c. What it has accomplished.
- 3. United States Policy and Commitments in the American Hemisphere.
- 4. Europe and the Atlantic.
 - a. European Defense Community.
 - b. NATO.
- 5. Pacific Defense.
 - a. Soviet objectives in the Far East.
 - b. United States defenses in the Pacific.
 - c. Aid to non-Communist nations in the Pacific.
 - d. AMTUS Pact.

AND REPORTED IN CONTRACTOR OF STATE

d- Ley Polphes

- A popular foreign and the city of later along of later
 - agenting billiaming in
 - . surpess frankfilling how shill margaret of
 - mindry and spintared at
 - A Distance of the Property of
 - w- Other conveilitiony force of Augmontion.
 - Ov. The Valled Bivillean.
 - veroporro/S +/
 - A DESIGNATION OF
 - .testilippose and di duti . I
 - As makes there religs and Constituents in the the American Testing and Constituents and the the the constituents and the constituents are constituents and constituents and constituents are constituents and constituents are constituents and constituents are constituents and constituents and constituents are constituents and constituents and constituents are constituents are constituents and constituents are constituents and constituents are constituents and constituents are const
 - agreement the self-marin.
 - h. Waveless Defense Community.
 - 102.00
 - 5. Petric Deresse,
 - is device polycottens in the Res Last.
 - b. Onlied Obeles sarpener in the Pariste.
- W. Ald to monocurate exciton in the Profile.
 - d. America result.

AREA B. FOUNDATIONS OF PUBLIC COMMUNICATION (22 hours)

Session B-1

a. Topic: THE IMPORTANCE OF RELATIONSHIPS

WITH THE PUBLIC.

b. Required Reading: PUBLIC RILATIONS SENSE, (NavPers

91786)

MILITARY PUBLIC RELATIONS, an address by Admiral Robert B. Carney before the Public Relations
Society of America, May 5, 1954.

NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,
Appendix A, Chapter 1.

c. Key Points:

- 1. In a democratic nation, what goes on in every branch of government is the public's business. Within limits of security, Navy must keep the people informed:
 - (a) So that they can make the decisions that will permit the Navy to carry out its mission in defense of the country, and
 - (b) To create a public attitude toward the Navy which will build morale and produce top performance.
- 2. Navy has not always appreciated importance of public

I-E MURBS

interior ...

- PATRICIPAL OF MERCHANICS SAN
- ACASMAN, AMERICAN PROTECTION OF A CONTRACT O

MILITARY FURNITURE MILATIONS, MY
ANDRESS by Admired Roborsh M. Corney
Andress the Fublic Rollshiom
Anglety of Assertes, May S. 1958.
MAYS FURNIT MINISTERS MARKET,
Admired A. Chryber 1.

C Noy Politics |

- Le la composable addice, whet game on in every branch of gavernont is the public's business. Within limits of scourity, News must keep the paople infirmed;
- A) So that May non make the decisions that will provide the first us course out the mission is delicate of the dountry, and
 - (3) Valurates a public estimate toward the mapy
 which will belld morels and proques top,
 pastimations
- 2. May be and always appropriated importance of public

relations. At close of World War II, Navy prestige was at a much lower level than Navy accomplishments should have merited.

- 3. Necessity of achieving balance between security requirements and desirability of free flow of information.
- 4. Development of Navy Public Information.
- 5. Objectives of Navy Information:
 - (a) To inform.
 - (b) To educate.
 - (c) To create and sustain good will.

Session B-2

a. Topie: DEFINING PUBLIC RELATIONS AND PUBLIC INFORMATION.

b. Required Reading: Cutlip & Center, EFFECTIVE PUBLIC RELATIONS, Chapter 1.

c. Reference: Lesly, PUBLIC RELATIONS HANDBOOK,
Chapter 1.

d. Key Points:

- Definitions of and distinctions between publicity,
 public relations, propaganda, and advertising.
- 2. Public relations activities are not ends in themselves but rather means to achieving good relationships with the public.
- 3. Four possible "pathways to public favor".

- Popularious and desirability of free fler of telegraphing to the telegraphing of the fler of the telegraphing.
 - . Sevelogment of Mary Public Indonestice.
 - S. Objectives of many information;
 - semplest of (a)
 - passente on (d)
 - (If the tong minimum but of ordered of (m)

Dell'action

: bigci . i

- DESCRIPTION PURSUES PRESENTED AND PRINCIPE ENGLISH PRINCIPE PRINCI
 - N. Doodled Reiding: Cottly b Contes, Derivery Postar.
 - C. Sescretent Lunia, Fund Thus Hardence, Charlen 1.
 - 4. Seprelates:
 - 1- Derinstrans of und distinctions becomes publicity, sublic printing printing, property one a verticing.
 - Telephone but rether monage to contraving good relectionmelves but rether monage to contraving good relectionships with the public.
 - 3. Total policies of services, and read there.

Session B-3

a. Topic:

GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT OF PUBLIC RELATIONS.

b. Background: Public relations, as it is practiced in business and government today, did not just happen. It exists, as it has existed in one form or another for thousands of years, because there is a definite need for a catalyst in the process of communication between large organizations and the people inside and outside them.

The process and practice of public communication can be best understood against the background of the social factors that have given rise to public relations on its present scale.

- c. Required Reading: Cutlip & Center, EFFECTIVE PUBLIC RELATIONS, Chapters 2 and 3.
- d. Reference: Harlow and Black, PRACTICAL PUBLIC RELATIONS, Chapter 1.

c. Key Points:

- 1. Force of public opinion was recognized long before modern terms were used to describe it. Roman expression: "Voice of the people is the voice of God".
- 2. Public relations has developed to meet the needs of groups which sought public support.
- 3. Samuel Adams and his associates as "press agents" of the American Revolution.
- 4. Amos Kendall and Andrew Jackson.
- 5. P.T. Barnum and the theatrical press agents.

CHARLEST TO THE PARTY AND THE PERSONS

D. Chokupowed; Fubile relations, as it is procited to be business and presented today, did not just

nappen- It exists, as it has unisted in one form
or supples for thousands of years, because the
a definite need for a condiget in the process of
animonishing between large organizations and the
people toolds and outside these

The process and process the the public communication com be bear understood against the beek background of the notial feetors that have given rise to public relations on the present spile.

- c. Sequired Sandings Couldy a Councer, Estydists Fundic
- 1. Netwood: Letter and fines, reacrited forming
 - Or Pay Politica
- in Frees of public opinion were recognised long before
 modern terms were need to describe it. Bosco:
 ingression; "Value of the people is the voice of
- E. Toblic relations has developed to meet the needs of groups which navelet public support.
 - It Desired bdome and big conseisons as "grant bounds"
 - . gos par syriat gas Ilaban, acol . !

- 6. Big business shifts from "Public be damned" attitude of late 1800's. Rise of public indignation against the "robber barons".
- 7. Ivy Lee and Edward L. Bernays.
- 8. Theodore Roosevelt sets a new pattern for White House press relations.
- 9. Government public relations in World War I.
- 10. Growth of public relations in government and industry since World War I.

Session B-4

a. Topie: PUBLIC INFORMATION IN GOVERNMENT

AND ARMED FORCES.

b. Required Reading: Cutlip and Center, EFFECTIVE PUBLIC

RELATIONS, Chapters 22 and 25.

c. Reference: Pimlott. PUBLIC RELATIONS AND

AMERICAN DEMOCRACY, Part II.

d. Key Points:

- 1. American concept of government demands free flow of information between government and the people. Flow must go in both directions.
- 2. Pimlott's "two main arguments" for practice of public relations by government: reportorial and administrative.
- 3. Objectives of government information efforts.
- 4. Causes of hostility toward public relations in government.
- 5. Growth of public relations in the Armed Services.

- "housest of delider" more arbide eventand will Jo - argument bilesey to said a standard to obstitute . "anough wooded out Januage mate
- Ivy Line and Edward L. Dermaye.
 - throughest forcested and a new passers for earlier Nones greek relations.
- Coversioners public relations in World May 5. 2
 - nes or entries at entities officer to divord .05 INCOMES RIGHT WAY IN THE TO

J-E mitage

· 20

- THOM HOVE BY THOMPSON TO CONTROLL OF THE CONTROLL OF THE CONTROL O App Limin Procks.
- Required Fendings' Vollig and Conton, Esternish Fundad

WILLIAMS, Uniphers 22 and 25.

- Pariot, Public mile rices and ARGESTONS DEMOCRACE, EVANT II.
- Eng Foliale; . .

Leanage2nnt

- to I can content to arrest and a dependent property. . I of tarrecalties between grantment and the people. Plow must go to both the things.
- To wondering the market as a discount of the contraction of . . has falsormouse or presumesta you amounted and . wyliwyłolalcia
 - in leasing of good bearing before then errores.
 - Determ of bostillty towers public robetting to CONTRACTOR ...
 - . English of public seganger in the Areas Sarrivers.

- 6. Defense Department Office of Public Information.
- 7. Relationship between public relations and legislative liaison.

Session B-5

a. Topic:

PERSONAL PREPARATION FOR

INFORMATION DUTIES.

b. Background: Public and internal information jobs are not mechanical tasks. Information and publicity are not commodities cranked out of a machine. Nor is an understanding of how to write acceptable press copy or where to find the right USAFI manual or Armed Forces Talk enough to make a good information officer out of a good naval officer.

It is no coincidence that much of modern public relations practice has grown up during a period of great progress in the social sciences, for public relations and internal information are aspects of something larger called "human relations". In spite of the vast strides the social sciences have made in the last 50 years, progress in human relations has lagged far behind progress in the physical sciences. Most people in and out of uniform agree that in the long run the world's problems must be solved in the area of human relations, not with bigger and better bombs.

6. Defendently between sublicing intermedian.
7. Delectorate between sublicing and local to a local terms.

Senaton B-5

101001 41

THE MULTINESS AND THE PARTY BATH

b. Herigrand: roblid and intermed information pole

are not negrounded touch out of a meeting, neground

is an enterpeanding of her in the exceptable

press copy or chara to find the right Onth manual

or Arest Porces tolk enough to take a good informa
citan officer out of a cood much officer

It is no coincidence that any more the count with all motions a period of great trouvess in the count actances. The public relations and internal information are assented of assentating larger collect forms relations. In cast of the mast overlose the special actings and have made overlose the special actings and case of cast in the pulations has in the form the lates in the bodies resigned in the period of the collection of the colonest property and case of cast of the period of the colonest of the colone

to get along with people. It embraces formal studies from anthropology to semantics, and practical problems that include military leadership, industrial relations, how to eliminate prejudice, and how to get along with the wife. We aren't going into all of these areas in this course, for they are not all in the domain of public relations. But some of them may not be as far from public relations as they may appear at first glance. Remember, Admiral Carney has called military public relations "a reciprocal process involving every aspect of human conduct in the field of human relations".

- c. Required Reading: Cutlip & Center, EFFECTIVE PUBLIC RELATIONS, Chapter 27.
- d. Reference: Harlow & Black, PRACTICAL PUBLIC RELATIONS. Chapters IV and V.
- e. Key Points:
 - 1. Information officer must be a capable, wellrounded naval officer.
 - 2. He must get along well with people and like to deal with them.
 - 3. He must have administrative ability.
 - 4. Other officers will judge all information officers by his performance.
 - 5. The public will judge the Navy on the basis of impression made by him.

ineed state of the content of the co

- TO REQUIRE ASSESSED TOTALE & COURSE TRUCKLY PURSE.
 - d. References parles & Blace, Inductor, Funding
 - termina to the second terminal terminal
 - 1. Lafemention officer many be a especial well-
 - 2. Dejmust gol along well with people and like to seek with the contract with the contract of the contract of
 - 3. He must been administrative ability.
- to bin perferences.
 - 5. The public will judge the fany on the heals of Ingo-coulon make by him.

a. Topic:

ORGANIZING THE INFORMATION PROGRAM - INFORMATION FOR A PURPOSE.

b. Background: Passibly the greatest single weakness in most information programs that don't quite
succeed lies in their lack of planning.

A good many information people, civilian and military alike, look on public relations and internal information as a one-way street down which flows a continual stream of traffic, always from the organization to the public. The traffic never stops on this street. It flows on and on, without ever a pause to see where it is going, whether it is needed in the first place, and what it can accomplish if it reaches its destination.

It never gives a thought to the possiblity that perhaps publicity is not needed and may not even be desirable, or that a problem might exist that cannot be solved by publicity alone or by the type of publicity now being issued.

when conducted along these lines, an information program not only is ineffectual-- and therefore a waste of time and money--but it

Courton B-6

- BARROOT TOTAL CONTROLLED ON PRESENTATION OF THE PROPERTY OF . THE PARTY A NEW THE PARTY OF
 - -year signis sand tota will address the promote them. while a see and employed and derived them at when supposed Jinks in their hock of planning.

, along metranistal gives been 2 exultion and military willing home use probler rolls-OSCINE THE DEE & SE COLD STORY LONG THE RESERVE . SITILAR TO CONSTRUCT AND AND THE COURT OF COURT of the street or outstanding and most agente me awolf of . / some with you made waves attempt at di waste see al cambi e rave duchiew ou tota going, wastery is in nomine in the liver party what it and decomplish if it swatters the touttention. This type of specular rotates pair-

the relections to publicate, and seasons the and an one being elice to recent will at management volume of press ralippines soliested overs to scale In news given a bacogas to the countainty sweet move for the con became due of the partition and and he desiredly, or that a proping might exist that sages and yet we sweet a printing of Boyles of Senons If youllelky now hains Laured.

Macri washe profe boyserows undis -- Improvious al gire rac successor dell'account da If the there are not to often a section in

may be harmful, as well.

A public relations or internal information program should be designed to accomplish a purpose. It should be initiated because there is a specific need for it. The program should have definite goals, and a route should be mapped to lead to these goals.

Information goals, like any other objectives, may be long or short range. A good information program will contain both, just as sound military planning contains elements of both strategy and factics.

Before an information officer can solve a problem, he must define it. His major tools, both in defining the problem and in solving it, are facts. All facts from every possible source should be collected and verified, then weighed and evaluated.

On the basis of his evaluation of the facts, the information officer decides upon a course of action, outlines steps to be followed, and only then does he put his plan to work.

His task does not end there, however. He must re-evaluate the problem periodically, modifying short term goals and adjusting the program as may be necessary. And he should also observe and evaluate the results of his efforts, adopting for future use whatever lessons he may have learned

The case to the case of the second problems o

objections, but the long as except entres a good informering progress will contain both, pass on sound will bory planning symmitms elements of both ereckey each bootics.

merture and american arrives our

roles, both in certain; is now problem in the selection tools, both in certain; the problem and is selected in, are more more from usury properties assessed whence he collected and vertited, them weighed and or less tools.

the frequently officer afficer decided upon a fire or and a followed.

The frequently of the following of the best of the followed.

To make two-dynamics of the problem per today and the problem.

In make two-dynamics the problem per today and by another an income the special part of the special pa

from this experience.*

Cutlip and Center speak of this process as one of fact-finding, planning, and communicating. In the remainder of Area "A", we shall examine these three functions in some detail.

- c. Required Reading: Cutlip and Center, EFFECTIVE PUBLIC RELATIONS, Chapter 5.
- d. Key Points:
 - 1. Necessity of first defining the problem before trying to solve it.
 - 2. Importance of two-way flow of information. "Emphasis on fact-finding and planning largely distinguishes public relations from the straight publicity function."
 - 3. Value of research (not necessarily formal research) in public relations.
 - 4. Defining the publics.
 - 5. Selecting the audience.

Session B-7

a. Topic:

ORGANIZING THE INFORMATION PROGRAM - PLANNING.

b. Background: A well planned information program does not subordinate long range goals in favor of expediency. It keeps in mind the ultimate objectives of the organization while taking into account every day problems.

Adapted in part from "The Anatomy of Public Relations Procedure," Copyright, 1953, by Dr. Howard Stephenson, President, Community Relations, Inc., New York, Used with permission.

*. NODALTE DE SUIT MEL

Duting and corner apert of bile community and community, planning, each community of the remarkable of the "A" and aboil examine these (here functions in some number).

- o. Regulated Randlags Cutilip and Contes, hardening running
 - A. Noy ! sinter
- 1. seccessibly of three defining the problem before the and to solve it.
- and the collections from the astroight collecting important."
 - 3. Value of remorrals (set mecessarily format recomment) to public relations.
 - A. Definitut the publics.
 - . Danalhus and gallyalan .c

1-8 notacal

A. Pepter

- ORGANIZATION THE EXPLORARIZATE PRODUCTS -
 - D. Sackground: A well planned interpretion program
 does not hoborilizate long rough posts in fewer of
 supercharge. It medicates the albimine objeclives of the original state white inding into account
 overs day problems.

Adapted in rert true inchessed of fublic Amignious from trocature, Copyright, 1853, by Rm. Howard Stephenson, Streethard, Campally Malestons, Inc., Sew 2004, Uned with contraductor

A few minutes -- or even a few days -- of planning, writing down objectives, and fitting the program to the need may save days or weeks of fruitless wheel-spinning when the program actually is put into effect.

tion officer must go by a book. There are situations where he has little or no time to plan and no opportunity to break out a magic formula. But no commander would schedule a major operation without planning, and no command should try to solve its public or internal information problems on the spur of the moment. The military commander rises to emergencies because he has first learned the fundamentals of his profession in planned exercises and operations. The information officer who is used to planning his program to achieve a specific result is also more likely to think clearly and make sound judgements quickly than is the PIO who finds it easier to operate by hunch and guesswork.

- c. Required Reading: Cutlip and Center, EFFECTIVE PUBLIC RELATIONS, Chapter 6.
- d. Reference: Lesly, PUELIC RELATIONS HANDBOOK,
 Chapter 23.
- e. Key Points:
 - 1. Analyze the public relations problems.
 - 2. Establish long and short range goals.
 - 3. Adopt a plan of action.

The profession was the standard of the language and finding to truckling the profession and the finding of the contract was the profession and the finding of the contract was the profession of the contract of the contract

- impoled way that the of sen of sint amoissours was regard . Nood a per og fame wantile sour where he has little so so the to plan out no coper tend to break out a magic rorants. Sat mo families not served only in a slubsday black appointed pleming, and no commend they to estye its work and an ameliance goldensonel language we allow of the moment. The williary community races to overgrounds because he has Exreb language the Pundahas senisted beamed of nobestor, and to alsoom been al adv weather midesonwhat add , necty where to planuing his program to achieve a specific renale is class may thesis to mink classif ever only at since sound judgements quickly then is the FTU vis rinds It espice to operate in brook and successful.

- d. Seguired Dandings Davily and Ceaser, Efficative Fourice
 Northwest Company Company 6.
 - d. Modernace: Loudy, Vollett Hill 170%, sorthoom to
 - s. Ecg Potate:
 - l. Analyse the public relicions problems.
 - Later Date and there read goals.
 - J. Adopt a plan of action.

- 4. Obtain policy guidance and concurrence of the command.
- 5. Carry out the program as planned.
- 6. Evaluate results.

Session B-8

e. Topic: LINITING THE FUNCTION: RELATION-SHIPS WITHIN THE STAFF.

b. Background: Public relations is a frequently misunderstood function both in government and in the business world. The public relations director or information officer often is left off the routing slip when he should be consulted, and he often is expected to do things that are not properly within his bailiwick. This is true of any relatively new function, but it becomes less true as the information officer becomes a recognized member of the staff "team."

Gaining acceptance of himself and his function by the staff is essential to the information officer's success in his job. Unfortunately, this cannot be done by formula. No two commanders, not two staffs, no two information officers are exactly alike. The information officer must gain the confidence of his command and demonstrate his ability to do his job efficiently and effectively.

Cutlip and Center offer some sound

- obtain collet pule use and coccurrace or the
 - Charling as the control of the stand
 - Evaluate require.

Jan Delayor

- ROLL ADDRESS FOR SERVING SONO THE PARTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY.
 - b. Locopati s el section, childe : bincopation d all has disserted the local to government bases and the The negliges wild. We public relations circulate The said like the section with a modernical te nergo ad can therfement of all other or many offen The core in the said spile of a become Time his collawiet. The ere of one willes the nill in new Chartago, Ent 15 September Land of the Inforand the cadman besingsoons a see good mapliful collection ".mb/" % s7c

bas Tiesraid to committee willian als Conclus by the staff to committee to the refused of tenta success in its ob. a-Deptumedit, this camer he down by turnels. No BCII TO IT and on talled and you tabout moo and officers are courtly wither the information offiour targ gette contracted of bis commit and descripting to all on as garlide and of exclusion ond effectively.

the season the season and the season season and the season and the

advice on clarifying the function and putting its boundaries in writing.

c. Required Reading: Cutlip, INTEGRATING THE FUNCTION,
Chapter 10.

d. Key Points:

- Information officer's relationship with other members
 of the staff largely determines how successful he
 will be in his job.
- 2. Difference between public relations as a means and the state of good public relationships which is an end.
- 3. Importance of defining the functions of the information officer to avoid conflict with other staff functions.

Session: B-9

a. Topic: Entroduction to public opinion -THE NATURE OF OPINIONS AND ATTITUDES.

b. Background: Every information endeavor, whether it is directed to an external "public," to members of the organization sponsoring the campaign, or to a small boy whose mother tells him it is dangerous to play in the street, is designed to affect behavior in some way. A press agent's fiction about a movie starlet is intended to increase her popularity. A clergyman's sermon, which may be entirely factual in content, is designed to make

98

olvies on closifying one function and putting its

- We deplete Seedings Cothing the Processon, of The Processon, Compress lo.
 - d. Kur Yelner.
- in Procession officer's relationship with order members
 of the wealth langely deverations buy successful be
 will be in his job.
 - S. Piffercore between rabile relations as a means and the object of good unbile relationships which is an out.
 - 3- Inversance of settaing tos fractions of the information officer to svote conflict with other start functions.

C-R inclassic

a. Yapies

INTERPOPULATE OF CHIMICA AND ATTITUDES.

2. The Lyround: Treaty information and entropy whether
it is directed to an eximptal "public," to members
of the organization accommoning the conceing, or to
a much pay speak notion valls him is is desprous
to play is the across, is designed to wifee belawing is some my. A press agent's fights noon
a nowie susting in intended to increase her payularity, A claragement a server, which say he
outstudy is the outton; is designed to make

his congregation behave in a certain way. An Armed Forces Talk about the foundations of democracy is designed to increase the service-man's appreciation of American ideals and to make him a better soldier, sailor, airman or Marine. It motivates him to fight for democracy.

an entirely dispassionate statement of fact. It may contain no element of persuasion. Yet its aim is to increase public understanding and support of the Armed Services. It is designed to produce certain types of behavior on the part of the public, behavior that is considered favorable to the services and in the public interest. There is nothing inappropriate in attempts by units of government, including the Armed Services, to achieve public understanding of their missions and problems or public support for their activities. Without such public understanding and support, no large government unit could function.

- c. Required Reading: None. 14
- d. Key Points:
 - The four factors in human actions: stimulus, response, personality variables, and situational variables.

¹⁴ See Appendix D.

Ec.

All congregation behave in correction of

Lendd sorons tell module für formandismy of

descenting to designed to indicate the steploca
sole a typical stem of indicate a localis and of error

olds a booten soldier, willow, elimin or lelim.

It sally the his to flats for descenting.

ed oneiraly obspensioners servement of fort. It may sentents no element of persention. You has also is no sentents no element of persention. You has also is no fortunal function of persentions and appears of the function of the function.

- c. Received Sciences done. It
 - 0, Toy Podath;
- i, the feat section is the relieve to the characters will see a personal to the contract of th

of although one

- 2. Attitudes as personality factors affecting individual responses to stimuli. Definition of an attitude.
- 3. Characteristics or measurable dimensions of an attitude: direction, degree, intensity, and saliency.
- 4. Information is most likely to affect saliency before it affects other characteristics of an attitude.
- 5. Attitude measurement.
- 6. Informal attitude measurement.
- 7. Opinions and attitudes.
- e. Suggestions to Instructors:

Present as a lecture, pointing out that the purpose of sessions B-9 through B-15 is not to produce accomplished opinion analysts but rather to provide a fundamental understanding of opinion processes which can be of value in planning and carrying out an information program.

Session B-10

a. Topic:

WHAT IS "PUBLIC" OPINION?

b. Background: We have seen that attitudes are internal predispositions to act in certain ways toward certain things and that opinions are expressions of internal predispositions toward specific issues (and that there is no distinct dividing line between the two). But up to now we have been talking about private, personal opinions. What is this thing called "public" opinion?

To answer this question, we must

- Countries as personally fortune affecting has mostly a component to extendit. Del'infilian of the sittinger.
- ON TO STOLENOUS PROPERTY STREET, STREE existing one gateroon, topogo, one enliness.
 - Information to meet likely to offers solveney before . 16 to affine to be the company to the same of
- Informal welling me several. .
- Opinions and arrivates; 4.7
 - TOURSTIDIA TO INCIDENCE OF STREET

and down down to he was the contract - or sor at the age, and c-d santsuss to unormy produce scenarions opening on the rather to provide a transport formered a other of processes which den be of velled in plending and courteful was no infragentian program.

Seaston 5-10

- PERSONAL SE AMBINAL SE AMBI The salutions of the sour state of the salutions are
- ictorest protitions to met in entitle tracto our said totage and that wilding wherever Lived envisionsiber Laborate To and sweet donling to our street load toom | memons officer dividing line between the two). She up to now we sare been a little about private, personal updatum. metalog "aliday" halias paint what at Jame

ferra or professors this woman of

first decide what we mean by "public." Are we talking about the whole world, everybody in the country,
the whole town, or some more limited group? One
accepted definition is that a public is a group
of people--not necessarily all in one place, known
to each other, or organized in any way--who are
all affected by one issue. This viewpoint sees
the concept of "public" dependent entirely on the
definition of the issue. The more narrowly the
issue is defined, the smaller and more special becomes the public.

- c. Required Reading: NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL, art. 2102 and 2103.
- d. Reference:

 Berelson, READER IN PUBLIC OPINION

 AND COMMUNICATION, pages 43-49.

 Katz, PUBLIC OPINION AND PROPAGANDA,

 pages 62-66.

e. Key Points:

- 1. Definition of a public.
- 2. Discussion of the Navy's publics.
- 3. Mass and crowd behavior.
- 4. Public opinion is a concensus, not a unanimous feeling. It is shaped not only by the number of opinions on each side of the question but also by the degree and intensity of individual opinions.

 The articulate minority may have more influence on public opinion than the majority.
- 5. Three phases in the process of opinion formation:

Tires toolog has whose we made averybedy in blow decoury,
and shools has whose world averybedy in blow decoury,
also mode sown, or some more lighted group one
estephed deliableou in there published group
of scools—not mecanishtly all in man phase known
to cook other, or organized in any maje phase known
oll affector by one land. This wisepulpe ones
the concept of the land. The maje sarrowly the
land is neglected that mailler and norm aportal be-

- C. Required Feeding: Evel Freil on Story Miller, ...
- AND DOMESTICKET OF STATES OF THE STATES OF THE STATES OF THE ADDRESS OF THE STATES OF
 - N. How Polings:
 - . oligen a to autrincied . L
 - 2. Mischauton of the may's middless.
 - J. . I'd and erous beinvict.
 - india, it is simpled and only by the aminer of spinishes on solution on solutions of the degree on solution of the question is edian by the degree and interestly of individual opinions.

 The degree and interestly of individual opinions on saliential opinions.
 - 5. Nave becase in the propert of spinion frametical

rise of the issue, discussion, and arrival at concensus.

Session B-11

a. Topic: COMMUNICATION AND THE FORMATION

AND CHANGING OF OPINIONS.

b. Required Reading: None.

c. Reference: Berelson, RMADER IN PUBLIC OPINION

AND COMMUNICATION, pages 61-69.

Ketz, PUBLIC OFINION AND PROPAGANDA,

pages 382-393.

d. Key Points:

- 1. People do not judge issues on basis of fact but rather on individual interpretation of facts.
- 2. Our vision is obsured by what Lippman calls "pictures in our heads."
- 3. In order to affect opinion, a persuasive message must actually reach the sense organs. The individual must be more than exposed to it. He must perceive it.
- 4. For mass persuasion methods to induce a person to behave in a particular way, that person must be made to see the action as a path to some personal goal.
- 5. To induce the action, the message must reach the individual at a time and place where he not only will be motivated but also will have the opportunity to react in the manner desired.

view or the term, discussing and southern as to being concentre.

gr-z manual

- ADDIANCE BE OF TOTAL CONTINUES 12/1/20 12
 - CHARLES OF DESIGNATION OF A
 - D. Repulsed Beatlagy Some
- 4 TOTAL STATE OF THE PARTY OF T
 - dy Engl. politique
 - In people do not judge laters we heate of fort but
- 2. Our vision is observed by case Identify the .S
- 3. In other to effect opinion, a poremistre same, a mate and the light of the last find the last find and to to. In must perfected by.
 - Tobasse in a particular way, the s person man be never to see the second to the second
 - 5. To lidden the delay, he measure must reach the initializable of a time can place under the sair and; will be suitable of the said that also will have the apparently by reach in the suggest water assessed.

e. Suggestions to Instructors:

Exphasize the concept of stereotypes,

"pictures in our heads," which is central to the
whole area of public opinion. Illustrate key points
with examples.

Session B-12

a. Topic:

REASONS FOR FAILURE OF INFORMATION

CAMPAIGNS.

b. Required Reading:

None.

d. Reference:

"Report on an Educational Campaign: The Cincinnati Plan for the United Nations," AMERICAN JOURNAL OF SOCIOLOGY, January 1950.

Katz, PUBLIC OPINION AND PROPAGANDA, pages 552-531.

e. Key Points:

- 1. Information output is not equivalent to information actually absorbed by the public.
- 2. Absorption of information is uneven. Information is more likely to be absorbed by people who are interested in a subject than by people who are apathetic.
- 3. It is more likely to be absorbed by people who are already favorably disposed.
- 4. This process of "self-selection," whereby people who least need to be convinced are most likely to listen to the message, makes the information

an August Clear to Shall second

anogicerain to senson add extendent pictures has bedden " which to establish the giolog wood as were all and also aline to cove along -wilm samples.

Servation II-12

- Landa a
- ROLLYMOAKI TO INCLINE OUR LEGICIES.
 - Regulated Sandlanes -0.00%
 - Helmoone;
- FOREST DE LE LACORTICES CONTALIGOS I'm Dinefament Flow for the milled TO INSTITUTE DESIGNATION ". STOLENE specific desires "Kouldings DATE, CHING OF BUILDING AND PROPERTY. - Prigrat, 550-531.

1823203

- neddensities of the Lasters and all during not increased spilety alterior by the public.
 - nolinepini .coven al solumnioi le stiquenda is tarry likely in he theoryed by people who ere were only aligned to smil head that a mi beleasestal Applicable.
 - It is now likely to be atmosted by souple due are Absorb plowers therefo.
 - Bulle process of "egly-selection" they say people no plant said to be constrone any man limbly to Lindon to the nectangs andny the interesting

- officer's job more difficult and makes publicity output a poor index of success.
- 5. Information alone does not always change opinions.

 It is asually necessary to make the "common man"

 see some likelihood of personal gain or gratification of some desire in order to induce him to

 think or act in a given way.

Session B-13

- a. Topic:
- FACTORS IN PERCEPTION AND BELIEF.
 - b. Beckground: In the previous session, we saw
 how information compaigns can fail to increase
 public knowledge on issues publicized or to
 affect public attitudes toward the subject. In
 this session, we shall examine some factors that
 directly affect perception of the message and bear
 on whether or not the message, once received, is
 - c. Required Reading: None.

likely to be believed.

- d. Reference: Katz, PUBLIC OPINION AND PROPAGAMDA,

 pages 313-319, and 337-347.

 "Resistance to Counterpropaganda

 Produced by One-Sided and Two
 Sided Presentations," PUBLIC

 OPINION CUARTERLY, Fall 1953.
- c. Key Points:
 - 1. People with strong feelings on a particular subject often fail to perceive a message which conflicts

- STANDARD ROOM FOR VALUE AND ADDRESS OF STREET
- The second of th

D-II or house

- *************
- Appropriate of
- Note the temperature and the leading of the last
- the information eventions out full to improve and public and public and public to the public to the selection and public and the selection and public to the selection and public the selection and the selection of the selection of the selection at the selection of the selection
 - to remain beautions of the same.
- Dele, 1 mile orining om partidone, and the college of the college
- reductor year or
- L. Freely street moters for the property of th

- with their own attitudes, or will distort the message so that it does not conflict.
- 2. People are more likely to believe a message from a credible source than from one they consider untrustworthy--regardless of the content of the message.
- 3. In presenting a persuasive argument, it is wiser to present both sides of the argument, refuting opposing points during the discussion. This procedure tends to "inoculate" the audience against effects of later opposing arguments.

f. Suggestions to Instructors:

Present as lecture, describing experiments discussed in reference material. Relate to Navy information problems through the use of examples.

Session B-14 3

a. Topic:

MEASUREMENT OF PUBLIC OPINION.

b. Background: The research reports discussed in earlier sessions show how complex and opinion measuring problem can be, and how many controls are necessary to insure that results ascribed to stimuli introduced by the experimenter were not actually caused by other factors. This session consists of a lecture on opinion measurement, briefly discussing problems of sampling, question bias, coding, analysis, and other matters of research design.

- with their own wettening, or will distor the negation of the Lt. days not equition.
- E. People are now likely to believe a monerage from S. -the subdepose past and store and compare editions treatment of the santistical of the . ICI SINGO
- The presenting a parameter organizate, it is white to present both stdee of the repment, refundad appealing golints during the electionistics. This partdealogs want line not "exchanged," or when owner effects of later opposing segments.
 - Compactions to Industry .

District on lacture, descriptions or descript discussed in rotar over a terminal besigned information problem thereon the are of enlapter-

M-G actual

- . .
- TARREST TO SERVED THE PROPERTY OF PRODUCT OF PERSONS. gl beversally advocat consume sall

soldies has soloued that their smalless million alreaded from the fact that and elicent palmaner or luciumes edicater duck plants on grassooms out JUNE DURY TERESCRIPTION BOLL OF DESCRIPTION LIBERTY existed by other factors. Selventon communication of a lacture on colution secure and a secure briefly disconnected problems of marchine, emmetion the property and pale, and other and erro of - sylene decime-

- c. Required Reading: None.
- d. Reference: Berelson, RMADER IN PUBLIC OPINION
 AND COMMUNICATION, pages 499-510.
- e. Key Points:
 - 1. Defining the purpose of the survey.
 - 2. Selecting the population to be covered by the survey.
 - 3. Problems of selecting an unbiased sample.
 - 4. Use of "open"and "closed" questions.
 - 5. Necessity of avoiding enotionally "loaded" questions or wording which suggests certain enswers.
 - 6. Training of interviewers.
 - 7. Coding questionnaire answers for case of tabulation.
 - 8. Interpreting survey results: dangers of too broad generalization from limited data.

Session B-15 a

a. Topic:

PUBLIC OPINION AND DEMOCRACY.

- b. Background: No preoccupation with the processes of opinion formation and change should be permitted to overshadow our understanding of the place of public opinion in our Democracy. Our government is founded on the principle of popular sovereignty. Everything it does depends, in the long run, on the will of the people.
- c. Required Reading: None.
- d. Reference: Katz, PUBLIC OPINION AND PROPAGANDA,
 pages 33-48, 226-233, and 508-522.

- u. Depiled Realings Buth.
- In Department Develops, Limited of Princip of Street, Lincoln of the Street, Lincoln of the
- on fing Bolighter
 - As Delivery the surpress of the auteur.
 - est to heregon as al moldalogue add galiceles. S
 - . . Problem of anteciting an mideson supplies
- . New of "spin" out "aloked" coestions.
- is December of weathing management contain anapage.
 - A DURALNE NE TRINE RECEPTES.
- . molyadadad to same pol samenes prisonvilence of tabulanton.
 - Interconding server aventess daugum of our broad garners in the land of the control cores.

AS-E motores

+8

BELLOE.

AND THE CONTRACT OF PERSONS AND PERSONS ASSESSED.

b. Designated . Its range, walken with the consensor

ef spirite from the order would should be permitted to very history wouldes of the place of so very history and today wouldes of the place of spirite orbits in our franction. And population is interested as populationally, and and also seek the complete of the will of the couple.

- d. Asymined Thoultage Home.
- ALTERNATIONS COLUMN DESCRIPTION OF STREET AND THREE THREE AND SECURITIES AND SECU

Berelson, READER IN FUELIC
OPINION AND COMMUNICATION, pages
465-468.

e. Kcy Points:

- 1. Summary of the degree of public interest in and attitudes toward major issues.
- 2. Opinion research as a link between the people and "big government." The use of polls to ascertain public opinion on important issues.
- 3. The moral issues raised by knowledge of mass persuassion techniques: the choice between "being a less than fully effective technician and a scrupulous human being or an effective technician and a less than scrupulous human being."
- 4. Mis-use of mass persuasion: Goebbels' propaganda techniques.

Sessions B-16 and B-17

a. Topic: COMMUNICATING WITH THE PUBLIC: FACTORS IN COMMUNICATION.

b. Required Reading: Cutlip and Center, EFFECTIVE PUBLIC RELATIONS, Chapter 7.

c. Reference: Lee, LANGUAGE HABITS IN HUMAN AFFAIRS.

Chase, TYRAHNY OF WORDS.

d. Key Points:15

1. Barriers to communication: censorship, lack of

¹⁵ ce appendix D

Services, Fileson 73 (Stude PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR

New Federice

- Sentery of the dogwest publishment to read LEWISE TO AN OWNER WHICH THE WAR
- opinion wasnessed on a first necessary the propiet test the government." The same of public to consequent seems improgram or disting pitcher
- the age to recollect of basics named from the representate bedering and the should be proposed "living to Long that, righty extractive techniques and matricespa system for an autod means according on a
 - idelegators; Infedded contractorage value to unreality · 000/15/15/5/

TANK SAN AD-IL MINISTRANCE

A. Impact

THE RESERVE THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED AND ADDRESS OF PARTIES

Countries Sendings Statement Sentence Statement Southern Continued -V-ToAppell -EROTPALIN

DOCK TO STORAGE AND STORAGE OF THE STORAGE AND STORAGE

ARMANA

JOSEPH TENANT OF VOICE.

TOP POLICE TO

As 24th photographer variables of the control of

- time to communicate fully, distortion arising from compressing and abridging, vocabulary difficulties, and fear of facing facts.
- 2. Communication is most effective when based on common experience.
- 3. Need for improvement of communication: misunderstandings are often caused by different interpretations being given the same word.
- 4. Words, like billboards, are signs. They signify certain "things" to people who have learned to interpret them as signs of these "things."
- 5. The circumstances under which a sign signifies a certain "thing" comprises the context of the sign.
- 6. There is no guarantee that a sign will signify the same "thing" to the same person in different contexts or that it will have the same meaning for different interpreters in the same context.
- 7. Words are like road maps. They represent something.

 They are not the thing itself any more than a line
 on a map is the road.
- 8. Words are based on observations or perceptions which necessarily are incomplete. Every observation is an abstraction (simplification). It records salient features of the "thing" and ignores features which are not important in the particular context.
- only when it takes into account the "non-ellness"

- time to compromise rally, distortion artains
 then compromise and shringing vocabaling
 differentials, see four of haring harm.
 - To Demonstration is most effective view beaml on common experience.
- 1. Nove the improvement of bearing classes elected distributions are efter enough by different lawy name them being pipes the other north
 - or insert was along as requisit marks of the base to again as a long at the base to again."
- A softlight mile a matter when memorans and of
 - There are described by a series of the serie
- The state of the road maps. The represent tree that a line of the state of the stat
- the design of the second secon
- "smalls-and" and omnouse cant sound it more class

of the description. In drawing conclusions, it must be remembered that "facts" are only partial and that every description contains an implied "etc."

- 10. The changing nature of most "facts" and the difference between characteristics of the group and of individual members can be emphasized by the mental habit of indexing.
- 11. Because the reader or listener does not evaluate critically, the communicator must do this for him.

 A writer or speaker who is conscious of these pitfalls of language can help his audience avoid them.

Session B-18

a. Topic: =

WRITING FOR READERS: GETTING THOUGHTS ONTO PAPER.

b. Background: In THE TYRANNY OF WORDS, Stuart

Chase tells of an immigrant plumber who wrote to
a government bureau asking advice about using
hydrochloric acid to open stopped up pipes. The
Bureau, in unintelligible gobbledygook, advised
against using the acid. The grateful plumber wrote
back, full of thanks, assuring the Bureau that
he would follow its advice and use the acid.

Bomewhat concerned, the Bureau wrote another
letter of caution, again in technical jargon
the immigrant could not hope to understand.

- of the deleganters in design companion of he next he resonanced thee "restar" on the call pertial and that every desiration contacts the deplied 1 2000
- 10. the charging mixture of costs "freche" sed (to diffusto his come will be entirelying the more described with Indeed all of Solis-Spa of me welder Indigitalis. opalization to class
 - 13, monors the reader on Linkston down our eviluates. entrancing, the communication was do this for him, secure the provinces of the continue of college hiere president the glad new apartment to ellicate and the same of th

Mi-L minut

COLUMN - MATERIAL DE RESERVA - DESERVA - DESER A BITUIL OTHER DESTRUCTION

treads towns to making all all personnels of crease valle of an amignat glasher who works to pains durate extend against assent discusses a type-leide and to research to pigme. The Samble Sharptathing afairtifulation of June 1 stom selecte from etc. It seems to the property of birth, you be then a new the the terms that the section sale was and appropriate that wouldn't action at Complete votations, the Deputy spote anuther negot Inches of a fair and the record Alestenia of sont for Aless introduct his

Again, the plumber answered, still glad the Bureau agreed. Finally, someone in the Bureau took the bull by the horns and wrote: "Stop using hydrochloric acid. It eats hell out of the pipes."

obscures its meaning in awkward, stilted phraseology. The civilian, especially the newspaper editor, who gets a letter or news release from the Navy that is full of unexplained shop-talk or stuffy official verbiage will not waste time trying to understand it. He simply gives it the deep-six.

In dealing with the public, the burden is on the communicator. It is his job to make himself clear. If he fails to do so, it is his fault, not the reader's.

Previous assignments contained some theoretical considerations about language and the behavior of words or signs." The next five assignments examine some practical suggestions from the editor of an engineering magazine whose job for a number of years has required him to translate technical talk into every day English.

We could spend five days or five weeks studying Shidle's CLEAR WRITING FOR EASY LLLLING. But since time is limited, we will go through it rapidly. Our practice in clear writing

Agricultures planched encourage, dell's giod tip

Journel agreed. Planilly, describe in the biomond

took and boll of the lasts and modes 'hold

waing kytrochlosts asid. It make bell out the

the content of units of lease for the samples which the content the behavior of units of any samples the samples of the content the samples of the samples o

The state of the s

does not end with these five sessions, however.

Shidle's theories about plain talk should be
borne in mind when we come to press copy, radio,
and public speaking later in the course.

c. Required Reading: Shidle, CLEAR WRITING FOR EASY NEADING, Chapters I - IV.

d. Key Points:

- 1. Sloppy writing often is a sign of sloppy thinking.

 The best way to avoid sloppy writing is to get
 thoughts in order before beginning to write.
- 2. The "peg" is a useful device for getting thoughts in order. It is a single sentence in which is expressed the central idea of the piece to be written.
- 3. Practice in writing "pegs" on which to hang a stery or a letter will lead to clearer writing.

Session B-19

- a. Topic: WRITING FOR READERS: BUILDING THE
- b. Required Reading: Shidle, CLEAR WRITING FOR EASY READING, Chapters V & VI.

c. Key Points:

- 1. The next step after finding a "peg" sentence is to build a "lead" paragraph.
- 2. The lead paragraph states the central idea mere completely than the "peg."
- 3. The lead is the actual beginning of the finished

down not out they there over over the new you would - no Linear disc chain plants proper as twenth whateless ACTUAL VALUE AND ON PERSON AND ADDRESS OF SECOND and public specifies taken in the couries

- D. Required Sanding: Datible, Miller William Per and ANDERS CHARLES I - IV.
- full Peternal
- Margor Welling of the A sales of playing the course. THE DOWN WILL THE PROPERTY OF THE LOSS OF THE LOSS OF THE PARTY OF THE Companies are vertex bodyes benchmarked for white
 - archeolic publish for earning former and box out of to wow. It is a stage a surface in which inof of cools of the said Lexison of heartweet verlthem.
 - 3. Presidents reducing "ongs" on which to hang a weary for a lotter will load to element and danger

NO-E AND ADDRESS.

- THE DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF Dest 00 00 000
 - to separate investigs which, while because two means LIVERY, CONSTORE V II VI.
- Est Velicies
 - I. He Arek more white franciscy a "say" weathouse in in build a first paragraph.
 - THE LOOK SATISFACE STATES WITH SAME SAFETY AND THE constitute and a second
 - to the lawy in the special regiments of the first out of

article. It tells the reader what the piece is about without making him wade through several hundred words of useless introduction.

Session B-20

a. Topic: WRITING FOR READERS: SUSTAINING THE FLOW.

b. Required Reading: Shidle, CLEAR WRITING FOR FASY READING, Chapters VII and VIII.

c. Key Points:

- 1. Lively sentences keep the reader moving through the article.
- 2. To keep the piece flowing smoothly, sentence structure should vary. Sentences should not be too long.
- 3. To improve writing style, listen for sentences that march" and try to write more of them.

Session B-21

- e. Topic: WRITING FOR READERS: CHOOSING THE WORDS.
- b. Required Reading: Shidle, CLEAR WRITING FOR MASY READING, Chapters IX through XII.

c. Ley Points:

1. "Deed" words have no color. They convey no feeling.

Effective writing contains "words that live."

alone without our pound and the place to close to close to close with the property and the place and the place to contract and analysis of contract and analysis of contract and analysis of contract analysis.

Section 2-10

10.0300 13

- ORDERED PER RESIDENCE DE SECURIOR DE SEULE DE SE
 - MANAGERS OF THE PARTY OF THE PA
 - e. Int Pointer
- A. Lively semi-mon here the country soying through
- in to loan the piace flaving amounts, emission at me an all all the Long.
- Addenouse, and manuficial traffice fornition canadata on the

Det washing

N- Doglack

- AND DESCRIPTION OF PERSONS AND PERSONS AND
- The Revision States of the Spirit States and the Spirit Spiri
 - to Fox Villalor
- I. Trend' words there as colors that corners as feeling.

Session B-22

- a. Topic: MRITING FOR READERS: SUPPLARY OF THE TOPIC.
- b. Required Reading: Shidle, CLEAR WRITING FOR EASY READING, Chapters XIII through XV.
- c. Suggestions to Instructor:

Shidle's book is deceptively easy reading.

He has applied his own system in writing it. It

is easier to read a book on clear writing than to

write clearly. Refer to Shidle periodically

throughout the course, especially in the sections

devoted to press and radio copy and public speak
ing. Urge students to keep in mind his suggestions

about the "peg", the "lead," "sentences that

march." and "words that live."

- TO THE PARTY OF PERSONS AND PARTY OF PERSONS AND PERSONS. - thirty mil
- spellers beckeren BALLIA, CLEVE STREET PAR CAST AMBIEU, Caspenra IIII through 3V.
 - Inductions to Instructure:

Suffic's brok is dureptiquely oney ronding. II WELL MALE THE WAY AND AND THE LOLLING WAS NOT the continue on ready is black on whicher and the he William Clark and the Country of the theoretical the course, expendedly in the martines "slower at lifery test your others has energy or leafored ing. Trys synderics to wood in some title saleguettens "boun time pag , the 'low, ' modernian time! CHECK ," DAY "WOOM" COME JUNEAU

AREA C - THE NAVY'S INFORMATION PROGRAM (37 hours)

Session C-1 and C-2

a. Topic: MISSION AND RESPONSIBILITIES

b. Required Reading: NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,
Chapters 1 and 2.

c. Reference: General Order 19.

d. Key Points:

- 1. The public information mission of the Navy is to keep the public informed of the necessity for the Navy as an instrument of national security, and of the activities of the Navy within the limits of security requirements.
- 2. Alk commands are responsible for carrying out this mission.
- 3. Secretary of the Navy is directly responsible for relationships between the Navy and the Public.
- 4. Chief of Neval Operations is responsible for implementation of Secretary's policies throughout the Naval Establishment.
- 5. Mission of the Chief of Information is to collect appropriate information within the Naval Establishment for dissemination to the public and to keep Naval personnel informed regarding Naval policies.

CARROLL BOTT HEAVY A THURSDAY OF A ARTS.

n-to-best 2-15 embrand

- LECTLIFE CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPER
- So Deputation States with Princip Research Marches.

-S and L trooppall.

- ci fulravares General order 151
- is fig fellers)
- - 2- All commence for responsible for corrupting part
 - In Secretary of the Savy is Alreeting responsible for relationships believe who have out the Public.
 - 4. This of head Opensions is requesting for the coinglementation of Legisland to policies burnings.
 - in Mission of the Chief of Information to to college Agreements to the Chief of Information to the public sell to look Mayel personnel informed requiring named colleges.

- 6. Office of Public Information, Department of Defense, is the sole releasing agency at the seat of government.
- 7. Commandant, U.S. Marine Corps, is the direct representative of the Secretary of the Navy regarding Marine Corps public information.
- 8. Bureaus and Offices are responsible for implementing public information policies in shore activities
 under their control.
- 9. Commanders in Chief of Fleets and the Chief of Naval Air Training are directly responsible for public information matters within their commands.
- 10. Naval District Commandants are responsible for public information matters in the areas under their commands.
- 11. Public Information Officers have definite duties and responsibilities as defined in the Navy Public Relations Manual.

Session C-3, C-4 and C-5

- a. Topie: CRGANIZATION OF NAVY INFORM TION.
- b. Required Reading: MAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL, Chapters 3 and 4.

c. Key Points:

- 1. Organization of the Office of Public Information,
 Department of Defense.
- 2. Organization of the Office of Information, Navy Department.

- to the sole releasing agree; beginning of leasure.
 - V. Commandent, V.S. Service overs, is inclined reposneshtive of the berrowery of the Savy requesting Sorte Savyo while information.
 - -respective and officer appropriate for more series of the state of th
 - To learn the first of Plancis and the Chiter of Ward and State of the State of the
 - 10. Mayed Statuter Commission ore peoplessible for processing and the state organization and the state organization and the state organization of the state organization or the state or th
 - 11. Inhile Communicion Oddingers have Socialize marks and temperature of derivers in the Navy Bublish Selections Sheet Security of Selections Sheet.

- AND ASSESSED AND ASSESSED ASSESSED AND ASSESSED.
- District and an article of the state of the
- and Registration of the Personal Control of the Person
- L. Crymelington of the Office of Fulls Colomities,
 Supil Decimal of Decimal
 - C. Organization of the Street of Latverston, Smy

- 3. Organization of a ship or station public information office.
- 4. Definition and interpretation of public information activities.
- 5. Assignment, fitness, designation, and training of information officers.
- 6. The Journalist program.
- 7. Accounting and expenditure of funds.

Sessions C-6 through C-10

a. Topic: MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF

THE PUBLIC INFORMATION OFFICE.

b. Required Reading: NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,

Appendix A, Chapter 2.

c. Reference: MANUAL OF RAVAL PHOTOGRAPHY,

Chapters 1-4. (classified)

d. Key Points:

- 1. Qualifications of the information officer.
- 2. Physical requirements for the information officer.
- 3. Relationship between the information officer and the commanding officer.
- 4. Relations with other members of the staff.
- 5. Staff and equipment required.
- 6. Administration of the photographic laboratory.

e. Suggestions to Instructor:

Devote one to two hours to lecture and discussion. Arrange field trips to the Public Information Offices of Readquerters, Ninth Naval District, and Naval Training Center, Great Lakes, where the

- taresentian office.
 - -- Definition ond interprotection of positive information of the contractions of the contraction of
 - 3- designment, climans, designation, and beginning or introduction officers.
 - . Districted List programs .
- To Legerman and expositions of frame.

-37-3 company - 2 maintages

- TO BOTTAND DELINEA ON THE PROPERTY AND THE PARTY OF
- To design the state of the stat
- c- Deformings and Louis and Anti- Security of the Company of the C
- Sc Eng Polising
 - In Continue of the Interestable of the
- C. Physical regularments for the information officer.
 - 34- Nale tomords between the terrespecting services and the personaling officers.
 - to Malabipole at his other numbers of the starte.
 - theringer important has This?
 - is Administration of the photographic Languagery.
 - a. magashlana in Indianakara

Dervice end in two leaves to leebuge and attequartime, dervice that apter to the Poblic Larranation Miller of Designation, Erath Resul District, District and Center Fublic Information Officers can discuss their functions.

Session C-11

a. Topic: INTERNAL RELATIONS: CIVILIAN

EMPLOYEES.

b. Required Reading: Cutlip and Center, EFFECTIVE PUBLIC RELATIONS, pages 187-198.

c. Reference: Harlow & Black, PRACTICAL PUBLIC

RELATIONS, Chapter IX.

Lesly, Public Relations Mandbook,

Chapter 5.

d. Key Points:

- 1. Approximately one-third of Armed Forces manpower is made up of civilians. The Armed Forces employ about half of the civilians working for the entire federal government.
- 2. Civilians do essential jobs for which uniformed personnel normally are not available. About half of the Mavy's employees are veterans.
- 3. Civilian employees must be made to feel that they are part of the teem. Bad feeling among maval and civilian personnel hurts both and is bad for the Navy.
- 4. The civilian employee suggestion program increases efficiency and builds morale.
- 5. Internal communic tions bulletin boards, station newspapers, etc. should not overlook civilian

Singleton value of the Partition of the State of the Stat

EG-3 nothings

- s. Topos
- PARTY OF THE PARTY
- DESERVED AND PROPERTY OF STREET, SPECIAL PROPERTY OF
 - Periodice in Standard, Spacetimb Printed Periodicing, Thankou Ch., Louis, Transa and Houseon, Courter S.
- de tra relation
- Is made up of enviloners the forms tweeter and the start of the start tweeter english when the total total and the start that the start water of the start that and the start training the start training training
 - In a second to a constant to be stated in the sale of the second to the
 - Level lost on the date of the lost to feel inter the lost to feel into the same many time and the feel and th
- The civilin angleyes suggested program temperature services and the services are services and the services are services and the services and the services are services are services and the services are services and the services are services are services and the services are services and the services are servic
- outline , should extend builting a constant out of the party of the contract of the contract

employees. Civilians can also be news sources for stories which will reflect creditably on the command and the Navy.

Sessions C-12 and C-13

a. Topic:

INTERNAL RELATIONS: ARMED FORCES INFORMATION AND EDUCATION.

b. Required Reading: Stephenson & Pratzner, PUBLICITY FOR PRESTIGE AND PROFIT, Chapter 13.

Reference: C.

INFORMATION AND EDUCATION MANUAL, (NavPers 16,963).

Lesly, PUBLIC RELATIONS HANDBOOK, Chapter 6 and 35.

Harlow & Black, PRACTICAL PUBLIC RELATIONS, Chapter XXVII.

Bently, EDITING THE COMPANY PUBLICATION, Chapters 1, 3-13, 17-20, 23 and 27.

d. Key Points:

- The purpose of an internal publication.
- Keeping the publication geared to the audience. 2.
- Use of internal publications to explain command 3. policy, outline Havy directives and policies of interest to readers, and show the Navy's role in national affairs.
- 4. Navy internal publication: ALL HANDS and NAVAL AVIATION NEWS.

declinger. Theilites were also be and assessed in its southeastly on

PI-O but SI-O and besi

- 193395 14
- i northest bestopph of
- I dotypony be stocky -4
 - 1000000000 -0
- PARTITION AND INCOME.

CAMPBELL SECRETARIOS AND PERSONS

- The separate var annual deficies in
- (Severe 15,969).
- Supple from \$5.
- DESCRIPTIONS, DESCRIPTION STREET, DESCRIPTION OF CONTROLS OF CONTR

it, Key Points:

- I. The purpose of an internal reditoring and if
 - J. Kamping the publicision marced by the sustance.
- 3. Die of internal williams to contain country to solution of policy of according to any in pays a rolle to any animals to remain to the solution of pays a rolle to mathematical activities.
- LEVEL DOT DOTHER AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF

- 5. Use of the Armed Forces Press Service clip sheet and mats.
- 6. Armed Forces Radio Service in areas outside the United States.

Sessions C-16, C-17 and C-16

a. Topic:

COMMUNITY RELATIONS.

b. Background: The state of national public

opinion on any issue is the sum of local opinions. If the issue has local as well as national flavor, local opinions are more likely to be affected by local aspects then by any but the most transcendental of non-local factors. Barring questions of high policy and sensational announcements with high emotional content—both of which tend to affect public opinions on specific, and usually temporary, issues—national public opinion toward the Navy, that is the degree of respect in which the Navy is generally held by the American people, will depend to a large extent on how people in large and small communities all over the country feel toward local navel installations.

Is it a good employer? Are its people well behaved? Does its management care about the community? Does it contribute to community life or just take from it? Does it serve a useful purpose? Is it wasting the taxpayer's money? These are some of the questions

- ALEX SELVEN ASSESS DOUGH DOUGH AND THE SELVEN ASSESSMENT AND THE SELVEN ASSESSMENT ASSES
- C. Assed Ferons hadle company in areas suitable the bartes.

STATE BOX TAND DATE OF THE PARTY AND COMME

- AND PARTY DESCRIPTION (ADDRESS AND
- opinion on only inno in the set of invitorial public

 If the lance has local by well as nextonal riseur,

 local opinions are uses likely he he selected by

 local opinions are uses likely he he selected by

 local opinions then by may he he as he selected by

 all of non-local interpeat hearing omenions of

 high relary and mententional sedecutes which be

 ligh relary and mententional sedecutes while

 affect public opinions on mention, but monity

 for lawy, that is the despect of respect in which

 the lawy, that is the despect of respect in which

 the lawy is granously safe by the securion pospie,

 the lawy is granously safe by the securion pospie,

 large and much consecutation all over the normal
 - est and trapples born a st of

 sound the minimum of the trapples of

 co obstitutes it each trapples of

 at most tit much sole test as all gillering

 the sole tit much sole test as all gillering

 the sole of the

asked and answered about every Navy installation from Puget Sound to Key West.

Unfortunately, these questions are not always asked aloud. More often they are asked silently, even unconsciously, as people of the community form their opinions of the Navy.

The answers are based on day-today impressions of the installation as a neighbor. A chance remark by a civilian employee -- the appearance of buildings, fonces, and gates -- the attitude of sentries or base police -- a speeding or double-parked Navy car -- a Navy wife active in PTA -- uniformed men and women acting offensively in public -- a proudly worn uniform -- a salute, smartly rendered and smartly returned -- the annual contribution to the Community Chest--these are the sources of contact between the Navy and the community. To the community, they tell whether or not the Navy is a good neighbor, a local asset. For the Navy, they largely determine the reception that awaits liberty parties, the velcome accorded Mavy families seeking housing in the community, what kind of white and blue collar workers will upply for Nevy jobs and how parents and educators will look upon Navy recruiting offorts, how the local police will handle minor infractions by men in uniform, and a score of other purely local matters, as well as the extent to which the Navy

apticalizations profit gares decide bettermine for antical

Smoleman pant discount for the common they are to be a second to the second to the second to the second to a second to the second to a second to the second to a s

-co-yel no bound era a grande and der improvident of the installable on a religible. A change would by a winting amplique-cine typespring of willfalling remaining the montropy malbourn revealible used no animales an admittation at avidor with great or the great decisor-ation to The united and seems and the come books inc - All to help to the state of the same of the sa District eds-biography planess has becalier planes contribution to the Committy Obsel-wheel and tolder Lewis of centrel between the first and the undraw Hat yeth , witnesses out of a columnia to mak that days have more waterables, as boost assect. Not the Power, they becaute determine the recognition Debrunca consider odl . well'am princis alless dell ANY PERSONAL SERVING PROMING IN the community, the employee mallos and olde to fall division and an arrangement of the court of th armanie des marches van des edul gynt and tigen will look upon to y recruiting afferter any conmer pe machinerint wonin ofhest file alifepiment In millions, with a square of cities gravely local. matters, on wall on the expens to which the livery

can count on public support in nutional affairs.

under the direct purview of the information officer, of course. But all impinge on his domain to some extent. The information officer and his commander, who build within the command an awareness of the fact that casual as well as official contacts with the community do affect the welfare of the Navy, and of Navy people, have made a significant step in the direction of good public relations.

It is impossible to divorce questions of community relations from internal relations. The man who occupies an important civilian post during working hours leaves the base and becomes a member of the community public at 1630. Both public and internal relations suffer if the Navy treats him with less consideration in either capacity than in the other. The Navy's greatest community asset will always be the good will of Navy men and women and their families, and of civilian employees, who live in the community. Their grievances become public knowledge and their loyalty to the service and the command likewise do not go unnoticed.

c. Required Reading: Cutlip and Center, EFFECTIVE

PUBLIC RELATIONS, Chapter 12.

Stephenson and Protect, PUBLICITY

List sepond to Lik set

ordinary of energy. Date the banguages on the ordinary of the ordinary of energy. Of energy, of energy, of energy. Date the hardeness of the ordinary ordinary.

thems of emerging religious free interpol religthems. The test with occupies as important distillant
from the test with occupies as important distillant
from the testing insure longes the burn and
from the meature of the cultimating points; by 1000,
forth public and incommit spinguous entire it is
forth public and incommit spinguous entire it is
forth them to be also that other, the front of the
formality when the bird that otherwises in printing
from the contract that the cultimation is not the state of
front to the contract that is not the consulting,
forth the englagence, and live in the consulting,
that therefore because rebile insurges.

That the consulting the case service insurges.

-Didelly towns up. 2007-08-002-0010-012

C. Royalted handles Dating and Consumy agreements in

PARAMETER AND AND AND ADDRESS OF THE PARAMETER AND ADDRESS OF THE PARAMETE

FOR PRESTIGE AND PROFIT,
Chapters 16 and 17.
THE SERVICE MAN GOES TO TOWN,
AFT 422.
LUNDBUTE, PUBLIC RELATIONS IN THE
LOCAL COMMUNITY.

d. Key Points:

- 1. The importance of community relations.
- Lundborg's three types of policies: negative, passive and positive.
- 3. How to study the community.
- 4. Analysis of special interest groups: youth, industrial, labor, educational, women's, religious, veterans, racial, fraternal, and civic.
- 5. Navy-interest groups The Navy League, Navy Clubs, etc.
- 6. Cooperation with civic organizations.

Sessions C-19 and C-20

a. Topic:

INVITING THE COMMUNITY ABOARD: CRUISES AND OPEN HOUSE.

b. Background:

Just as a picture is more expressive

than a description, nothing can take the place of

experience. It was this fact that lead the late

James Forrestal, when he was becretary of the

Navy, to inaugurate a program of inviting civilian

"opinion leaders' to witness fleet operations

from aboard major ships. Since that time,

PAR PROPRIE STO VENEZA,

FREQUENCE STO MAN STORM,

ONE DESIGNATION FREE STORM,

APE - 120.

THE RESIDENCE COMMENT OF STREET STREET

d. Jay Follows

- L. The Department of Columnstor, buildings.
- To introductive the section of postations or productive,
- Diff to study the community:
- THE PROPERTY OF SPORTING PRODUCT STATES OF STA
- S. Hingstatement groups Mil Sough Longier, King-Chings, U.S.
- Companyation with anymalawalian.

Stations C-19 and to-m

- N. TOPLES INVESTIGATE OF CONTROL VARIABLE
 - A CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY AND ADDRESS OF TH
- D. Included an interpolation annually and the state of th

literally thousands of civilians from all states, from large cities and small towns, and from a great variety of walks of life, have made short cruises on earriers, cruisers, destroyers, battle-ships, amphibious thips, auxiliaries, and even submarines.

their own meals and incidental expenses aboard ship and furnish their own transportation to and from their homes (unless scheduled government air transportation can be provided at no additional cost to the government). Guests are invited to take part only in regularly scheduled operations. Special cruises are not arranged. The program has proven itself to be an effective and inexpensive way to show the taxpayer what the Navy is and what it can do. Although guests are under no obligation to the Navy, most of them describe their experiences before local civic groups on their return and many shoot and show yards of motion picture film.

- c. Required Reading: NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL, Chapter 12.
- d. References: Lundborg, PUBLIC RELATIONS IN THE LOCAL COMMUNITY, pages 95-108.

 CNATRA INST 5720.2B.

 CNARESTRA INST 5720.4B.

linearly careereds of company of an early states, from large elicies was mental tormer, and from a great great washing of their of like, torm their season carriage on carriage, crainser, doublette, doublette, testile-anison, emphishments, evaluate, and their company, englishments, and company, englishments, and company, englishments, and company, englishments, and company, englishments.

These was accepted the conserved and the classes of the control of

- c. Required Society: Tarks committees socializated socializated or complete life.
 - Local District Distri

- e. Key Points:
 - 1. Advantages of first hand experience.
 - 2. Guest cruises.
 - (a) Objectives of the program.
 - (b) Criteria for selection of guests.
 - (c) Procedures for arranging cruises.
 - 3. Naval Air Training Command cruise program.
 - 4. Joint Civilian Orientation Course.
 - 5. Open House and Visits.
 - (a) Restrictions on visiting.
 - (b) Planning for open house.
 - (c) Conducted tours.

Sessions C-21, C-22 and C-23

a. Topic:

CIVIL RELATIONS AND SPECIAL EVENTS.

b. Background: Civil relations is a term used in

Navy information to designate programs for direct contact with the public which do not involve the public information media. The Civil Relations Division of the Office of Information coordinates relationships with civilian organizations, administers the guest cruise programs, supervises the preparation and display of education exhibits, including exhibitions of combat art, maintains liaison with appropriate divisions of the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations in connection with naval air participation in civic events, and answers queries on Navy matters from the general

- or for Felning
- . Washience Low Ject to engatoryol . I
 - anostern france.
 - (a) Objectives of the progress.
- (b) integra for selection of guests.
- (c) Pracedures for arranging stutters.
- 3. North Atr Isolate Commind coulse program.
 - . Joint Civilled Orlandstion Coursed.
 - 5. Open Novem and Visits.
 - (m) Bestrictions on visiting.
 - (a) Planeling for open house.
 - (c) Coadwoled tours

FS-0 Ann ES-0 . ES-0 emales ad.

Intent in

- CIVIL RELATIONS AND SUSCIAL SUBSTITUTIONS
- Recognized the continue to designate programs for divers continue with the public thick do not involve the public thick do not involve the public thick the continue of the first thick do not involve the public thick of the first thick divid the hotology production of the office of information concritation relationable with civilies ergenizations, desirable form the good trailed programs, supervises the programs to education which is, interested and the programs of control tree, multiplies of control tree, multiplies of the first the differ of the first programs in connection with the participation in civic events, one

Interior and work aredding gold to nothing assessed.

public.

For the information officer in the field, most of these activities will fall into the classification of special events.

c. Required Reading: NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,

Chapter 13; Appendix A, Chapter 7;

and Appendix F.

"Public Relations in Close Quarters",
PUBLIC RELATIONS JOURNAL, April,
1954.

d. Reference: Lesly, PUBLIC RELATIONS HANDBOOK, Chapter 28.

e. Key Points:

- 1. Planning the event for a specific purpose.
- 2. The importance of attention to details.
- 3. Use of bands and marching units.
- 4. Exhibits and demonstrations.
- 5. Participation of aircraft in civic events.
- 6. Armed Forces Day.

Session C-24

a. Topic: CIVIL RELATIONS AND LETTER WRITING.

b. Background: In a week an information officer may answer a dozen letters from unknown members of the general public who write for information on any number of subjects. He may write several official letters, up and down the chain of command.

-al-Dilon

on the fine operation of the same and the same and the same of the

Chapter incline and course agains mann.

Chapter IS; appenda A, thepter 7;

St. of Statement & State

Politic Deletions in Close Content, April,

Les estates contracted indicates contracted indicates contracted c

- so Key Polision
- i. Firenting the veent for a specific purpose.
- De Department of standalou to dotalla.

- J- 1

- . we of boods and surroller anther
 - A. Tabibits and incompleabiling.
- 5. Juritely stee of steereds in civic symbols.)
 - G. James Forest Day.

Sention -C+2-

Topics and amorganic living parties and the

b. Isolawallo . In a week on information orthogon to say sure the consent public who write for information on the car window of analogs. In may write usysped.

He may prepare the answer to a query from a member of Congress. He may send a copy of a news release to a newsreel editor with a short letter outlining newsreel possibilities. He may prepare a dozen letters to the parents of enlisted men who have been advanced in rating--or he may be asked by another staff officer to write a form letter for this purpose-- and he may write a letter of condolence to the family of a man killed in a service accident.

special touch. Each may be little more than a routing slip marked "action" to the information officer, but each is a personal document to the person who receives it. An awkward, stilted letter may fail to make its meaning clear. A staffy, artificial letter fails to achieve its purpose. A clear, intelligent, sympathetic letter communicates an idea and leaves a lasting impression on the person to whom it is addressed.

There is no foolproof formula for successful letterwriting. In fact, many Mavy letters miss the boat because the writer has tried to follow a formula. Somewhere in his Navy career he has picked up the idea that a good letter must be impersonal, must say "subject" instead of "this" or "the" or "that you suggest", must always say "it is regretted that...".

is now propert to a court to a query free a nonber of dongwes, he may send a hop of a new
folders to a countreal editor with a store letter
outlining name out possibilitation. Is not perspare
a done a letters to the persons of satisfies son
who have been asymmed in relief, welks a new
eased by another start orriver to write a new
letter for inde purpose— and he artists a new
letter of contabone to the resily of a sea without
for the pervice accordance.

inch of these leviers cally for a special voice. Such as special voice. Such any to living ourse that a sourcing slip merked "setter" to the information in a sitteet, but moch is a personal document to the lateral section as section in a section of the section is a section. A state of the section is a section to a section the section of the section of the section of the section is a section of the section of the section of the section of the section is a section of the section of the section in the section is a section of the section of the section of the section is a section of the section of the section in the section of the section is a section of the sec

Share is to really out formula for share and share the share and s

Civilians are not used to this kind of talk. The
Legionnaire who wants the band and half the ship's
company for a parade next Tuesday is likely to be
quite reasonable if he is told "I am sorry to say..."
and is given a sound reason why all hands can't
knock off work to march down Main Street. But
"It is regretted that your request is not in
conformity with the policy of this Command" will
incite him to riot.

Mavy letter writer is this: put yourself in the other fellow's shoes. Imagine that you are the officer in Washington who has to evaluate your request, or the editor who gets your suggestion, or the Rotarian who wanted the Admiral to address his luncheon and is being offered a lieutenant commander. What would sound plausible to you? Does your letter really explain the situation?

c. Reference: Katz, PUBLIC OPINION AND
PROPAGANDA, pages 220-225.
Lesly, PUBLIC RELATIONS HANDBOOK,
pages 560-564.

d. Key Points:

- 1. The purpose of a letter is to communicate an idea. If the letter fails to communicate, it has not achieved its purpose.
- The civilian receiving a Navy letter expects:
 (a) Clarity.

Chrillon 12 (10) to the Color of the Chill o

Sery letter writer is this; put yourweld in the stary letter for the stary letter faller put yourweld in the wines wine faller faller a same, he was to emiliate your request of the senting, or had added at your engraphies of the star interior and worked the saminal to independ on the land of the same of t

Doference: Long, Force Office and Sec-285.

SHOTHALION, INCAS 200-285.

Long, Force Sec-26.

d. Lay Forniss

- l. The purpose of a latter in to ecomonicate maleast. If the latter falls so communicate, is here the askides the purpose.
 - 2. In elvilles recelving a days letter emperson
 (a) clering.

- (b) Sinceraty.
- (c) Courtesy.
- (d) A complete answer to his question, free from "gobbledegook".
- 3. When writing an official letter, put yourself in the place of the person receiving it. Don't sign or initial a letter you wouldn't be satisfied to receive.

Sessions C-25 and C-26

a. Topic: THE NAVY AND INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC

RELATIONS.

b. Required Reading: MAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,

Chapter 15 and article 2803.

c. Training Aids: Film: MN 7857 "The Sixth Fleet"

(25 minutes).

MN 7844 "The Story of MDAP"

(28 minutes)

d. Key Points:

- 1. The importance of "showing the flag" in the ports of the world.
- 2. People will judge the entire United States by the conduct of service personnel with whom they come in contact.
- 3. Necessity of indoctriniating all personnel assigned to foreign duty or going on liberty in foreign ports.
- 1. Public information activities and release of

- (EV) EXPROVED (EV)
- Contactor (5)
- ing A complete enterest to his queenture, from from "Lorgical displayed."
- 3. When we thing our official letter, put an mail of the place of the person receiving it. Dea's aim or tolleles of d'ablors pop united o delital to - erleour

39-2 bas 23-2 emolaped

- DUNDA TORRESPONDENT OFF AND THE PROPERTY. 3.00 EP-4.00 E
 - NOTESTAL SECTIONS AND LAMBER OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY
 - Cupter IS sai trilele 2003.
 - "Jast's dien and Total un rathe state" . (25 situsber)

"TANK TO STORE DOT" NOT HE (so funte 68)

THE PROPERTY OF THE PERSON OF

- the layer water of showing the flag in the porce ADDRESS THE NAME AND THE
- recells will joins on the cultive collect blocker by the compact of survice yer somed with when they came
- Secretary in Indoorgant flo unifold by the property of the pro . [to fereign fully by going on liberty in foreign 1907 290
 - to sendor has established metracrotot alldet

information in foreign ports.

- 5. Release of NATO information.
- 6. The Navy's part in MDAP and release of MDAP information.

Sessions 0-27 and C-28

e. Topic: THE NAVAL RESERVE.

b. Required Reading: THE RESERVE: WHY AND HOW, AFTP 5.

NAVAL ORIENTATION, pages 452-455.

c. Reference: BUPERS MAHUAL, Chapter H-1.

d. Training Aids: Film: MN 6827 A "The Naval Re-

serve: Air Reserve."

MN 6827 B "The Naval Reserve:

Surface Reserve."

e. Rey Points:

- 1. History of the Reserve: constitutional provision for a militia.
- 2. The Mayal Reserve in World Wars I and II.
- 3. Armed Forces Reserve Act of 1952.
- 4. Administration of the Naval Reserve.
- 5. Components of the Naval Reserve.
- 6. Training: The Surface Reserve.
- 7. Training: The Submarine Reserve.
- 8. Obligations of the Reservist.
- 9. Navel Reserve Public Relations Companies.

information in Fereign ports.

- . Polseprore DE SE To SERECOT .
- C. The samp's part in links and release of Hall Laforention.

GG-G AND YS-3 MY LESSING

- e Popter
- To Hequipped Newsland
 - C. Deference;
 - de Freduling Alde:

AVERAGE ALLEGATION

DAVID ORIGINAL VIOLEN LOSS LOSS - 155- 155.

BUTCHES MARKET, CREWNER E-1.

Teline in Cast a "the Mayor for

in each in les Arms Remaining: Lurisce Resagne.

e. Koy Polistes

- L. History of the Longrey constitutional provision
 - E. The Kewel Reserve in World Form I was II.
 - In Armed Poscess Assessed Act of 1955.
 - to design a supplied of the name of the
 - S. Components of the Boyel Beautype.
 - 5. Training: He Derive seconds.
 - Y: Trilling: Iby Substitut Naseive.
 - G. Obligations of ton Reservise.
 - 9. Break treated builter helper treated former of

Sessions C-29 and C-30

a. Topic: PUBLIC INFORMATION AND SECURITY.

b. Required Reading: NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,
Chapter 16; articles 0510.2, 0514,

0516.5, 0516.7, 0902, 1506.3, and

Appendix I.

c. Reference: NAVAL SECURITY MANUAL FOR

CLASSIFIED MATTER, Chapter 11

(classified).

d. Key Points:

1. Responsibilities of Chief of Information and Director of Naval Intelligence.

- 2. Responsibilities of Commanding Officers: security at the source.
- 3. Department of Defense Security Guidance publications.
- 4. Security review of correspondents' material and articles written by naval personnel.
- 5. Special cases: atomic energy, biological, chemical, and psychological warfare, new weapons, and foreign bases.
- 6. The Espionage Act.

Sessions C-31 and C-32

a. Topic: THE NAVY RECRUITING SERVICE.

b. Required Reading: None.

c. Reference: Recruiting Service Instructions
110.1, 111.1, 156.1.

DE-0 Son OS-0 enclosed.

- :9|907 +4
- b. Foundred Madiliar

THE PERSON AND STREET, STREET,

TI WARD DESIGNATION OF THE STATE OF THE STAT

do Eur Folgens

- L. Responsibilities of Galef of Information and
- 2. Newponutbilities of Communiting Officers; spensing of the surges.
- 3. Department of Defense cocurity duthance publish-
 - Les Latronnes : commonnes ruco la volve caleman 6
 . Lannon ruc lane of codeles esfelies
- 5. Sectivit vector: there courses obsides, theretells we received and the section of the section
 - . And Department and ...

N-1 bea 16-7 united

- m. Torotte;
- the Condition installed
 - C. REFYEVEROWE
- DE MAY RESPONDED NOVICE.
 - PACKED.
- Restalting tryled in brunchens

d. Key Points:

- Organization and mission.
- The recruiter as the local representative of the 2. Navy.
- The necessity for truth and good taste in recruiting advertising.
- Relations with civic groups and educational institutions.
- Contacts with applicants. 5.
- 2 6. Indoctrination of recruits prior to departure for Training Centers.
 - Navy recruiting publicity. 7.

Sessions C-33 and C-34

a. Topic:

HAVY CAREERS

b. Required Reading: "Regulations Governing the Admission of Candidates into the United States Naval Academy as Hidshipmen." MayPers 15,010 "The Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps Bulletin of Information."

U.S. Navy Occupational Handbook for Men.

U.S. Navy Occupational Handbook for Women.

d. ir ining Alds:

Film: MN 7445 "Ready for Sea" (15 m' murtes)

di Bay Polymen

- I Dolean to and wiseld to
- our to contrate and local representation of the 12882
- The managed by fow touch out good touch its passaulte--paidingerialing-
 - Lamelines of a company of the account of a
 - Coatsath with windinumen.
 - the landered the record adjustment to be deput the character for THIS DO NOT THE PARTY OF THE PA
 - Dog recrafting political

Mrs sto Pf-0 sto (see)

- DATE CONTRACTOR

Reported Mandings "Hagalations Severating the Administrasaled being and other washington to ", conditabilit on purious Legal

Agreement Company and Colon Colon Street Street attailed wered painted benefitto ". Will Associate To

The Sang Occupations Suitables ----

C.S. and derived Local Bradeswe LI THE WARRY WITH

willing the 1985 Belief for the I (n/ethodz)

resident hades

NN 7413 "Waves at Work" (17 minutes)

d. Key Points:

- 1. Selection of candidates for the U.S. Naval Academy.
- 2. The Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps.
- 3. Naval Aviation Cadet Procurement.
- 4. Navy careers for enlisted men and women.

Session C-35

a. Topic:

VISUAL PRESENTATION IN RECRUITING.

- b. Key Points:
 - 1. Instructor demonstrate Hile Damroth Visual Presentation for High School Groups.

Sessions C-36 and C-37

a. Topic: PUBLIC INFORMATION IN WARTIME:

PRESS CENSORSHIP.

b. Required Reading: NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,

Appendix "K".

d. Reference: Public Information Correspondents

Accompanying Armed Forces of the

U.S. (OPNAV INST. 5720.6).

Field Manual for Field Press

Censors (OPMAV INST. 5530.5).

d. Fey Points:

- 1. Conditions under which consorship may be imposed.
- 2. Objectives of censorship.

TI) "News on newse" (II) has also (asserted)

- d. Day Polones
- It Selection of emediances for use U.S. Mayel seedany.
 - d. the Mivel Receive Cirteges Tellers force.
 - 3. Lawri Lyle Last value , recommende.
 - V. Lavy salvered for walleted men and worsen.

St-2 magning

102002 ...

- VISUAL PROSPECTOR IN SECRETARY.
- in Life Paraust
- if lastrator demonstrate all objects visual if

TY-D bac life's sentiment

REFERENCES

ABJUST -B

.5

- : CTERCA OF WOMEN DOLL STOLEN
 - MADE CHICKELLY.
- Accompanying Accod forgon of the U.S. [Order 1831. Stoled).

 Vield Meanuri for Field French Community and French Communi
- de Englodes
- I. conditions below which commercials may be improved.
 - . Objections to emission . h

- 3. Authority and responsibility for consorship.
- 4. Relationships between censors, correspondents, and information officers.
- 5. Scope of censorship.
- 6. Censorship in unified commands.
- 7. Procedures.
- 8. Regulations governing war correspondents.

- surportly and required billing for nearon, but p.
- housetensotes between common correspondence, and Chicago of Charmers of
- The foreign 36 adds community is milital (a paint).

 - . BARBACCOOKSTREE AND DATESTAND ACCESSED.

AREA D. PUBLIC INFORMATION MEDIA (43 hours)

Session D-1

a. Topic:

- INTRODUCTION TO THE MASS MEDIA.
- b. Background: Considerably more than half of the Navy's official communication with the public is carried out through the mass media of newspapers, radio, television, magazines, etc. Even such direct communications as speeches and demonstrations are usually reported by the media to many times the audience toward which they were originally directed.

 Mass media are the major source of information for

the American public.

difference between communicating directly and communicating through public information media lies in the communicator's lack of control over the media. The official who writes a letter or makes a speech has no guarantee that his words will actually convey the meaning he intends them to, but he does have the assurance that they will not be changed. This is not the case with communicating through mass media. The reporter tells the story as he sees it, the editor cuts it or combines it with other coverage of the same event, changing style

ALGER ROPE COLOREST DESIGN OF ALTE.

1-if molitima.

anigelia:

INCOMECTEDS IN THE PARTY.

be foreignoused: Contraderably more than bolt of the

Heap's efficient communities than with the gublic is courseled out through the small sents of novigapore, reside, relevision, magnetises, sie. Iver much direct communities them as specifies and demonstrations are assault represent by the mouth to many times the estimate toward which they were originally directed. Some bodies are the major source of information for the sentent realists are the major source of information for the sentent realists.

difference between communicating directly and
tessential through public information made lies
the two communicator's lack of communicators and media.
You differed the trites a lotter to seate a speech
has no guarantee that his words will securily comvey the analths he introde that in, but he does
have the passernes that they will not be changed.
This is not the case with communicating through
that the mai the case with communicating through
near media. In reporter tells the story on he
near it, the elier outs it or combines it with

and emphasis as he sees fit. Official news relesses are rewritten, statements are paraphrased, and the final emphasis may be quite different from that contemplated by the releasing officer.

tion of freedom of the press, a phrase that includes radio and all other media, and it is one of the healthy safety valves of democracy. The official whose story does not appear exactly as he conceived it may complain that it has been distorted, but who is to say that the reporter's viewpoint may not have been more impartial than the official's and that his version is not sometimes closer to the facts?

freedom of the press does not mean freedom to divulge security information. It is the information officer's duty to safeguard such information from the press and from anyone else who has no right to it. But it does mean that there is no official "word" in this country and that the information media are free to report the news as they see it without official restraint.

in mind by all who deal with the press, for there is nothing that will alienate a reporter more quickly and surely than to try to force an official version on him, to tell him how to write his stery, or to try to influence him to "kill" an unfavorable

and emphasize as he must fit. Official now released are rownized, obstanced are paraphrened, and the first emphasizement out by going alforest from that contemplated by the releasing officer.

This is press, a physic that inlion of freedom of the press, a physic that ineludes radio and all other media, and it is one
of the healthy medery walves of democracy. The
official state abory does not appear exactly as no
conceived it may complain that it has been districted,
but who is to may that the reporter's visupoint
any not have been sore imperial than the cifical
and that his remains is not sumether closer to the

Treaden of the procedure, and sold sold freeden to divide equally to despend on a set of the feet to the latered tion from the green and from again also the man to the feet as an eight to it. But it does nown that there is no efficient "word" in this country and that the inferential "word" in this country and that the inferential models are from to report the news as they see it without official restraints.

Unis is a fact that the borne of the porture in mind by all abs deal with the order, for there is a satisfactor and a satisfactor and a satisfactor and a satisfactor to be and average that he will all the heavier on bins, to tell him here to write his about a large to introduce the winter heavier to be the first on writer his about the large to introduce the first of the large to introduce the first of the large to interpretable.

story based on unclassified facts.

- c. Required Reading: Cutlip and Center, EFFECTIVE PUBLIC RELATIONS, Chapter 14.
- d. Reference: PUBLIC OPINION AND PROPAGANDA, Katz, pages 235-242.
- e. Key Points:
 - 1. The role of publicity in public relations.
 - 2. Influence of the mass media on society.
 - 3. What the media expect from the information officer.

Session D-2

a. Topic:

WHAT IS NEWS?

b. Background: Many a press release has been ground out by some hardworking information or publicity man, been stuffed in an envelope, and never been seen again. And while the publicist scanned the morning papers in vain looking for his story, he probably was annoyed to see a dozen items with less "news value" (to him, at least) than his.

about our own organization? There is no formula for this. Almost anything about a military installation, an industrial plant, or any large institution is news to someone. The problem is to collect and verify such information, decide what "publics" it would interest, get it into the appropriate form and get it to the proper medium while it still is news. For news is the most

akers besed on unclassified facts.

- P. Required Resultage Cutling and Contes, Courtes Public
- - n. Eny lutintes
 - . also reis of the state of the color off . I
 - Infilwed to the man notice on sectory.
- . Total and second of most de the second and the

Money Company Company

- towns at them . . salget .s
- Description out by some hardworking intermetion or redailed by some hardworking intermetion or redailed by some neutron in our class to an envelope; and desert here need need to be all the publications are needed to make the relationship the property of the relationship was some of the control of the new winds level value. (So bide, or least) then him.

compared to the conjuntation of the second o

perishable commodity on earth. It is the rare story that can open with "recently." A well-kept secret may be news ten years after the fact, but the day-to-day story with which most information officers will be concerned is dead unless it deals with the present or the future.

c. Required Reeding: Warren, MODERN NEWS REPORTING,

Chapter IV.

Stephenson and Pratzner, PUBLICITY

FOR PRESTIGE AND PROFIT, Chapter 1,

2 and 15.

d. Key Points:

- Characteristics of news: recency, immediacy, importance, etc., from Warren.
- Three kinds of news: accidental, incidental, and planned.
- 3. Suggestions for conducting an interview, from Stephenson.
- 4. Sources of news within the organization.
- e. Suggestions to Instructors:

Assigned reading for this session is largely directed toward business and industrial public relations. In presenting it, stressapplications to the Navy.

Sessions D-3 and D-4

. Topic:

NEWSPAPERS AND WIRE SERVICES:

IRES RELATIONS.

b. Lectround: In spite of the popularity of r dic,

new tabulate common by on anoth. It is the over whole that are open with "recently." A well-know. manged may be made only years after the free, but the day-to-try where with which mark talversation officers will be concerned is deed makes it tends WIND the preparate on the friday.

SHOULDEST REALIZED LABOUR. HUDGES SENGERSTEEL. FI TWIGHTS

PERSONAL AND PRILITERS. PURSONE NO PERSONNEL AND ENGINEE DE CHARGE LA B non 25.

INFRION TER ADDRESS.

- L. Characteristics of wave; pucking, buchlady, importunce, ave. iven Wairen.
- ids _Esthelian! _Entrolled : syon in white owner · Barralla
- ingresilent for epaluoting to interview, from 100 Stephenoon.
- locates of new within the expense tions of
 - Suppositions to Tentractoria

at retrees that the pathers harstend latrianhal has assained brown beingst gluggel public relations. In probobler 1. urusseriliesalone to the fact.

Sees Lone 1-3 474 0-4 1

TRESTAND BEDECKE THE PROPERTY TO THE SWEETS ASSESSMENT

television, and magazines, newspapers remain the chief source of news in the United States. Not only are they considered more important news sources than other media by most people, but they cover the news more completely and in greater detail than is possible for radio and television and more promptly than magazines. An understanding of press relations, how to prepare copy for newspapers, and the effects of newspapers on public opinion is a bare minimum for effective public information performance. Many a good Navy story has been withheld by officers who did not understand or trust the press and who felt that dealing with the newspapers was "dangerous." It can spell trouble to the officer who tries to give out a partial or heavily slanted story, and it can be harmless but very disappointing to the officer who presents his copy at a time or place or in a form that makes it unusable to the press.

e. Required Reading: Cutlip and Center, EFFECTIVE PUBLIC
RELATIONS, Chapter 15.
Stephenson and Pratzner, PUBLICITY
FOR PRESTIGE AND PROFIT, Chapter 3.
NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,
Appendix A, Chapter 3.

d. Key Points:

^{1.} Relationships between press and publicity sources.

colertaion, out contained, navage ore result the ching source or news in the Origed Season. Roy only are they considered our a taportion term secured than ather wells by more people, not they cover the news ners completely and the give but dotest mean to possible for realism and underwine and more promptly then marmines. As understanding of group relations, inv to propure copy for newsproperty and the effects of newapapers on public opialen is a burn minimum for offective public toformation performance. Many a good Novy atory the been withheld by officers you did not moderstand or broad ton press and west fold that dealing with the decempers was "dependent" It can spell the day of the officer and to give out a ed son of heavily slanes about, and it can be beardess but very tisoppointing to theoryteen was orest and to scale to make a sample of the storesto that price it manus bid to the press.

e. magailed Nondings Catilip and Content Investors Fundance in

TITOLIEE, FORESCON AND PROSESS. PIELICITY
TO PROSESS AND PROSESS CHARLES.
TANK FREELD ENGLASSING SMALLS.
Approsing A. Chapter 3.

d. Mor Pointer

^{1.} Relationaring Develops of the publication and publication morrows.

- 2. Rules for getting along with the press.
- 3. Essentials of publicity copy.
- 4. Internal organization of the newspaper.
- 5. Wire services.

Session D-5

E. Topic:

PRESS COPY: LEAD PARAGRAPHS.

b. Background: It is not always necessary that a story be released in press release form, written in newspaper style. There are times when this cannot be done, and there are other times when it is better to invite the reporters in to see or hear the news and write their own versions. A really big story will go if it is written by hand on scratch paper. But since most stories are not big; and in most cases it is the information officer who initiates the story rather than the press, it is helpful to know how editors like copy presented and to try to satisfy their needs. This does not mean that the information officer is doing the reporter's work and it does not guarantee that the story will be printed without editing. But the average city editor receives hundreds of "handouts" every week -- some receive hundreds in a day -- and he has neither the time nor the inclination to rewrite the sloppy ones. Because every Navy release is competing with a dozen other stories, from serious news through the gamut of human-interest

- Allen for the total date total total to
- resonctells of motors or copy,
- Laborate of the new against the property . /
- Wire newylecu: .P

Centain Des

AND MAKE SIM STREET STATES

| Algue

b. Section of the contract of acting he relevand to present related from written in newspoors eight. Orre ore times agen tide same to deny out there ere court bis wind of tours is below to invite the repertura is to see on hear the news and wells that's own versions. A reclay no total to confirm at it is on fit years on Jon at a licht inon sait stat . moon contina morriso selderolmi and al al social Jeon of hos , abi at all there are need and any are and any other and helpful to know her welthers like copy problems on to try to mulair their mide. This does not ed paint a social state afficer is doing the only yeld notherny the same of her wise we designed "How with the time and and the test of the call of the test of the covery week -- guild -- guild and the remaining of the court be nes author the sine nor the feetime too we rewrite the slopey ones. Because weary list rolesso le correction with a de rea ottes suprises al Jacks and to Jack of twoms over socials

yarns to "Cops Nab Two in Love-Nest," the Navy information officer will do well to learn how press copy is written and to write his accordingly.

- e. Required Reading: Warren, MODERN NEWS REPORTING, Chapter V. VI. and VII.
- d. Key Points:
 - 1. The concept of the "inverted pyramid."
 - 2. Essentials of a summary-type news lead: WHO, WHAT, WHERE, WHEN, WHY, and HOW.
- e. Suggestions to Instructor:

Refere to Shidle's device of the "peg" in discussing preparation of the news lead.

Session D-6

- a. Topic: PRESS COPY: COMPLETING THE PYRAMID.
- b. Background: Having constructed a sound base for the "inverted pyramid," the writer must fill out the details of his story, gradually tapering off to the less important aspects so that the editor can cut it to fit his space without extensive rewriting
- c. Required Reading: Warren, MODERN NEWS REPORTING,
 Chapter VIII.
 NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS DE NUAL,
 Appendix D.
- d. Key Points:
 - 1. The story usually is not written to fit any particular space but rather to cover a topic.

- sedalo's pac 16
- A. yas comcopt of the "inverse agrania."

 H. Hassattela of a symmety-type news land, whip, whip,
- The second to sold the second to

- D. Mariground: Saving construction sound best for the the line water must fill out the Saving of the Saving subject of the Saving Saving fill out the Saving Saving

-- ANTENDER PROFESSIONS PARTIES --

THE REPORT OF THE PARTY AND TH

- d. Egg Aplates iedatok 193 .b.
- 1. The story simulity to not were to fit and benefit with the benefit of the mode and selection to power or topics.

- It is the job of the editor to cut the story to fit his space.
- "Inverted pyramid" style permits cutting least 2. important paragraphs from the end of the story.
- Mavy news releases should follow onsistent style. 3. Avoid abbreviations that are not clear to civilian press readers.

Sessions D-7 and D-8

a. Topic:

NEWS RELEASES.

b. Required Roading: Stephenson and Pratzner, PUBLICITY FOR PRESTIGE AND PROFIT, Chapters 7 and 8.

> MAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL, articles 0501-0513 and Appendix D.

c. Key Points:

- 1. Form: identification of the source of the release, release date, "slug line" or title, physical layout of the release.
- 2. Content: telling a good story, briefly, and in newspaper style.
- 3. Queries and exclusive stories.
- 4. Press conferences and interviews.

Sessions D-9 and D-10

a. Topic:

MAVY PRESS POLICY.

It is not necessary to memorize the b. Background: restrictions on certain types of releases.

- to de une de the editor de cut the services . Dong and the
- and gold for the try and a little to the con-THE WALL TO SEE THE THE SERVICE SERVICES
- Any nous releases about follow costanna engle. tell vie of their ten ten tent another order biers .elabor terms

Non-Total Dell Bear Ted Buchanes

- 202000 0000 0000
- Required Resident: Displacement and Resident, Fundantiff PERSONAL AND PROPERTY. CONTROL 7 ma 0.

ALMAN EMPLEMENT DATES. LANGE TO SERVE LOSS OF THE PARTY AND ADDRESS OF exitation of 1-0-13 and Aromoth De-

- Telfile:
- in Form: Identification of the source of the relocation release Orto, "when lime" or title, payeles layout of the release.
- Toutent: telling a post news, belief: and in oswawana akyle.
 - and side of the form born to I was
- ited court check the letty wires.

CI-G tet 3-0 confeer

- TOPLES THAT THAT
- b. Notiground: It is not monopole to executive the

restrictions on serie in Argest of policiers.

Information officers should know, however, that these restrictions exist and should know where to look for policy guidence. Similarly, the Department of Defense and Navy requirements for accreditation of correspondents and their travel to overseas areas need not be memorized. But the Navy has been emberrassed more than once because of promises made to correspondents by over-zealous information officers who failed to obtain proper authority and sponsorship in advance. While this material is presented under the general subject of press relations, it is equally applicable to informational espects of radio, television, and the other media.

c. Required Reading: NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,

Article 0514-0519 and Chapter 6.

Warren, MODERN NEWS REPORTING,

Chapter XV.

d. Key Points:

- 1. Definitions of terms.
- 2. General policy on release of information.
- 3. Types of news releases.
- 4. Policy on writing for publication.
- 5. Accreditation procedures.
- 6. Restrictions on certain types of releases.
- 7. Libel and copyright law.

Districtions of the state and should have there are these states and should have states as these states and policy guildings. Markingly, the Dagostleast of Palmine and Dary requirement for recommittelight of secretary orders and Committee and the states for a secretar
event and well be becaused. Set, the samp has been
the cottemporate for because of prominen and
the cottemporate in open-analogs information
and sponsorining in sixtate proper sections in
the presentation union the present of the section
and sponsorining in sixtates and section the present
the presentation union the present of the state sections
and sponsorining in sixtates and the state
relevious, it is appealing applicable to section
at uspects of rodio, below taken and the states
adding

er Descript Souding: Market Pening States Co.

Arrived a Colle-Column States Complete Co.

Market Column States Co

- d. Neg Fotbler
- 1. Befrattions of target.
 - 2. Comment policy on releven of information.
 - Co Types of uses releases.
 - At Publics on catalogy to modern block
 - J. Josephiness Bolt Willess ..
 - Or Manufactions on comveils topos of releases.
 - I Lines and congressed have

Session D-11

a. Topic:

THE EFFECTS OF NEWSPAPER PUBLICITY.

- b. Background: Every information endeavor raises
 the question of what effect, if any, has been
 produced. The story has been printed, but has it
 been read? If it has been read, was it absorbed
 and how long will it be remembered? In any particular instance, the answers to these questions can
 be obtained only through opinion research. But
 much is known and much has been written about the
 effects of newspaper coverage on American thought.
- c. Required Reading: None.
- d. Reference: Katz, PUBLIC OPINION AND PROPAGANDA,

 pages 263-270 and 105-112.

 Berelson, READER IN PUBLIC OPINION

 AND COMMUNICATION, pages 317-326.

e. Key Points:

- 1. The newspaper has become more than just a vehicle for carrying the news. It provides entertainment and fills emotional needs.
- 2. Newspaper opinion does not always reflect public opinion. This has been demonstrated conclusively in numerous elections. But editorial policies do affect the amount and type of information made available to the public.
- 3. The "human interest" story has had a profound effect on American culture and has changed the character of journalism. The human interest

II-G column

- AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF THE
- box question of thest effect, if any, has been graduated to be a graduated of the story in a been printed, but her in been graduated, but her in been round? If it but been round, see it any in a second round in any serviced for instance, the emerged of these densities are been been able to describe a densities and these densities are the second to describe and the second to be able to be a second to be a sec
 - c. Brduleed Sandings Wome.
- - e. Key Pointes
 - is the newspaper but become pore they int a printele for energing the news. It provides onterpalment use fills measured under.
 - E. Newscopen upinion does not always reflect public openion. Hots has been demonstrated conglustvely in numerous alactions. But adiportal policies do afrect the mount and type of influentian and expense.
 - 3. The "homes interved" atory has had a profit and affect on description of the characters of the last observed the characters of the last observed the characters. The last observed the contract of the last observed the last observed

angle increases a story's chance of being printed, its appeal to the reader, and its effect on opinions.

Session D-12

a. Topic:

b. Required Reading:

INTRODUCTION TO RADIO AND TELEVISION.

Stephenson and Pratzner, PUBLICITY

FOR PRESTIGE AND PROFIT, Chapter 10.

NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,

Appendix A, Chapter 4; and Chapter 7.

Chester and Garrison, RADIO AND TELEVISION, Chapters 2 and 3.

c. Key Points:

- 1. Advantages and disadvantages of radio and television as publicity media.
- 2. Types of programs which can be useful to the Navy.
- 3. Working with station personnel.

Session D-13

a. Topic:

STATIONS, NETWORKS, and ADVERTISERS.

industry is founded is very different from that of the press. While both obtain the bulk of their revenue through the sale of broadcast space, the advertiser has little to say about the content of the average newspaper. This is not true in radio (or television) where the advertiser normally buys a period of time and is relatively free to

the appeal to the seader as the seader as being winded.

- "The appeal to the seader and its evines on

St-d notaned

- A. Toping of the control of the cont
- D. Nog level vanishing: Dangbounds and Practicing 10. do 1
- Appleants Al, Chipmen to and Chippen 7: Chip

or Key Velaim:

- l. development of the development of the control of
- it is a second with the second of the second second
 - 3. Watering with abition personnel.

Sommion 0-13

- a. Sopie: 'shiper' entrooms, was investigated in
- h. See approxit.

 Incompared to the body different from the terminary transmit to the terminary transmit to the terminary transmit to the wile of broades to the chart the terminary transmit that it is a see that the content of the transmit to the terminary transmit transmit to the terminary transmit trans

present the public whatever suits his fancy or his budget. It is almost impossible for a radio station to have an editorial policy in the sense that newspapers have such policies.

radio, however, for the limits of the broadcast spectrum and the nature of the medium require that broadcasting be regulated to some extent. This session outlines the roles of the federal government, the broadcasting industry itself, and the advertisers and their agents in the control of radio, and provides an over-all view of the broadcasting industry.

- c. Required Reading: Chester and Garrison, RADIO AND TELEVISION, Chapters 7 and 8.
- d. Reference: Chester and Garrison, RADIO AND
 TELEVISION, Chapters 6 and 11.
- e. Key Points:
 - 1. Role of the Federal Communications Commission.
 - 2. Organization of the networks and their relations with stations.
 - 3. The role of the advertising agency in broadcasting.
 - 4. The National Association of Radio and Television Broadcasters.

f. Note:

Since the assigned text went to press, the National Association of Broadcasters, discussed in Chapter 11, has become the National Association of Redio and Television Braodcasters. The NARTB

present the police statement which his forcer and the bracks at the state and the bracks at the state at the state of the state of the state at the

There are controls on the controls on the controls

apertum ond and and action of the mother require that

broadcaning be regalated to some enters. This

assution outlines the relies of the finders phenoment, the broadcanted today the finders and their square in the control of

anyestimers and their square in the control of

averts, and provides an over-all view of the broad
owards, and provides an over-all view of the broad
owards, inducted.

- c. Required Residence : Charles and Complete : Decided Complete 7 and 8.
- e. References: Chaster and Garrison, Minth American
- e. Eug Points:
- I. Hold of the Pederal Companies to Minister.
- 2. Organization of the restroying and whole relations.
 - 3. The wole of the edwardieles equal to brombonding.
 - A. The finitenal language of finite und telepristing.
 - .I. Boket

The court of the analysis were to promp the factorial that the court of the court o

performs much the same functions as did the old NAB.

Session D-14

a. Topic:

RADIO STATION ORGANIZATION AND

FROGRAMMING.

b. Required Reeding: Chester and Garrison, RADIO AND TELEVISION, Chapters 4, 5 and 14.

c. Key Points:

- 1. Types of entertainment programs and opportunities for Navy information tie-ins.
- 2. Public Service programming.
- 3. Radio station policies.
- 4. Typical station organization.
- 5. The need for the information officer to understand the organization and day-to-day problems of the radio station with which he plans to do business.

Sessions D-15, D-16 and D-17

a. Topic: PREPARING MATERIAL FOR RADIO SPATION USE.

b. Background: There are relatively few situations in which an information officer has to write smooth radio copy or face the problems of production.

In most cases, the information officer will have an idea that radio can use and will present the idea to professionals, who will write their own copy and work out the details themselves.

the non file an emailered and only days account .005

AT-T DOTEROL

- CAN HARR TOTAL TOTAL COLUMN TOLOGO IN OR DELINE TO ME
- b. August and Harding: Changest and Guratinon, Rapid Aug. AL DEAL S. OF ETHIREST WOLLD IN
- 1. Types of entertailment progress and opportunities. ing lavy intermitted the law.
- Tublic Surfee market page alegy
 - 3. Hadle state pulletes.
 - topleat about organization
- 5. The need for the lafterstine officer to entertant and to continuous year-or-can has noticed mayon self redis circion with which he place to do berimme.

Calcar for Lainting Bulleasure Calcar. .

recommunity of the Late to the thought of the common of th in which as information officer has to write smoth redio corres les les jardes en granection. are 4 filter mostlife nois estolat out access stom mi sil thousing file big a troop of other body and in of the state of the state of the state of the

copy any serk out to details identicated

Occasionally, however, the officer will have an opportunity to do some writing, and he often will use a tape recorder or play host to a station's mobile unit. The information officer's dealings with radio people will be more satisfactory if he has some insight into their problems, knows what they want, and is able to help them get it.

- c. Required Reading: Chester and Garrison, RADIO AND TELEVISION, Chapters 19, 23 and 24.
- d. Key Points:
 - 1. Writing material for the ear.
 - 2. Spot announcements.
 - 3. Radio news.
 - 4. Use of the tape recorder.
 - 5. Arranging remote broadcasts from the naval installation.

Session D-18

a. Topic:

TELEVISION.

b. Brokground:

A great deal that has been said
about radio is also applicable to television.

For this reason, discussion here is confined to
their points of difference, which, of course, lie
in television's picture tube.

opportunities television offers Navy public information. Remotes, though expensive, can cover almost any indoor or outdoor even of interest.

deportunity to de aumo writing, was be often will buys of the viscous will buys of the same writing, was be often will wonton to a mental of the same to a settle of the same to a settle of the same to the total of the same to the sam

des control Reselect: Unempior and Decylers, June 480

G. Koy Foderary

- I. DERLING CONTESTAL MAN TAKE THE THE
- At Mook accountements.
 - 3. Redto sage.
- . Too of the large returner.
- In Allerthan to an analysis of the companies of the compa

GI-D maraged

- W. TOUTON CENEVISION.
- ALIGN COLD THE TANK THE LAW STREET OF THE ST

The life rentry discussion have to commission.

The life rentry discussion have to commission in the state rentry of common life.

Ladder constant a rectative fell all

There is virtually as allowed in almits in the epper bank to the control of the epper painting the extension of the epperatus of the epperatus of the epperatus of the epperatus.

On more than one occasion, "live" television pick-ups have been made abourd ship. In at least one case, this was done abourd a submorged submarine.

reel into the living room. Good motion pictures of newsworthy Nevy events are always velcome, both on network shows and on local stations which produce their own news programs. Millions have seen the NBC-Navy film series, "Victory at Dea," which tells the story of the Navy in World War II.

Many other Navy films are also available for loan to television stations (but copyright restrictions on some film footage and background masic necessitate careful checking to make sure that the film loaned has been "cleared" for television).

- c. Fequired Reading: Chester and Garrison, RADIO AND TELEVISION, pages 386-388.
- a. Reference: Bendick, THIRVISION WORKS LIKE.

e. Rey Points:

- 1. Television production is more difficult, takes
 more people emis space, and is more expensive than
 radio production.
- 2. In most cases, television coverage is more effective than r dio coverage.
-]. Description of television production process.
- 1. Pelevision news cover ge.

AND AND AND THE PART OF THE PA

This is a series and the series of the serie

need and addations onto our audit qual modes post

on costs filts frozens and leading-round making and there and anti-cost fathering formal filter and there are the telephones and the sale and the sa

en houdent headings thereter and ourreant, happy in-

Services Services District District Views Line

AND THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED

- To Andreas properties in more at friendly indom

 The properties of the property in the companion of the property of the proper
 - - Lumpsony melandeness metatypdet to merighant C
 - a distribution same comments

5. Opportunities for the Navy: "live" events, newsreel footage, and general interest films.

Session D-19

E. Topie: RADIO, TELEVISION, AND PUBLIC

OPINION.

b. Required Reading: Chester and Garrison, RADIO AND

TELEVISION, Chapters 1 and 9.

c. Reference: Berelson, READER IN PUBLIC OPINION

AND COMMUNICATION, pages 337-346.

Katz, PUBLIC OPINION AND PROPAGANDA,

pages 287-291.

d. Key Points:

- 1. Broadcasting is a social force to which most people are exposed for several hours each day.
- 2. The impact of a radio or television broadcast is often greater than newspaper coverage of the same material. Broadcast media intensify persuasiveness and emotional content.
- 3. Radio and television have had a profound effect on the American way of life.

Sess ons D-20 and D-21

a. Topic: THE PHOTOGRAPHIC PROCESS.

b. Brokground: The information officer need not be an accomplished photographer, although a good any information officers are. But just as it is good idea for the officer of the deck to be

S. Opposavellies for one law; "live" averia, meverest receiping and present three out of their

Seast on D-10

.0

- Colors only Something through the source TOTAL OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY
- Reputated Sandfrig Country and Careleon, Marie 513 -We ben I must bett the Ballister
- Telegrament Services, Manifest II Facility Times THE COMMUNICATION, DELICE STY-1, ON AND ADDRESS OF ROTHERS OF TRANSPORT AND PARTY. . IQS-Y02 eagsg
 - - Jacon Saction to make Sattons was makenasheers . I CHARLES AND AND AND AND ADDRESS AND ADDRESS.
 - al resonant remivele) as citar a te reagn out at article of the supplement consequence of the state weight. Erectest such a fremelly maron sive---- decision famoly one pain care
 - is. Endin and coleviator have but a profound offer. . 02/L 1/ To the contract of

Designon De hi mari Decia

- E. Topics STEEL STORY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE P
- b. Selectored . Se Laforentian efficient new man to on secontlights photography, elkerigh = good all of all was and account to not weeked the and and along man the qualified and work made there are

shoulder, the information officer who understands the specialty of the men who work for him is in a better position than he who does not. This rapid familiarization with cemeras and the darkroom will not turn out any skilled technicians, but it will help the information officer to know what he may expect from his own photographer and how quickly he may expect it produced.

- c. Required Reading: None.
- d. Key Points:
 - 1. Basic principles of photography: light, lens, shutter, film, and development.
 - 2. Use of the speed graphic camera.
 - 3. Developing and printing.

Sessions D-22 and D-23

a. Topic:

PHOTOGRAPHY IN PUBLIC INFORMATION.

b. Background: Pictures are used in virtually every public information medium except radio. They are on integral part of many newspaper and magazine stories, and both still and motion pictures are used on television. In addition, the Navy information officer may find himself producing newsreel material for theatrical release, cooperating with commercial theatrical or television film producers on motion pictures based on Navy stories, and tranging for the use of Navy training or general

Sile to red semiglars over the quertemants.

cheelist, the information offices and understands

the speciality of the new and that is in a

cheese position had be not the does not. This regist

feelit-riskitor with summer and the accuracy will

deb burn out may skilled reductions, but it will

chee the out out skilled reductions, but it will

chee the out production of the production of the gradues.

the may super it produced.

- c. Sequired Seeding Mora-
- d. Englishmen
- 1. Deale principles of photography: light, loss, and therefore, the continues of the logs of the logs
 - C. Um of the speed graphic course.
 - 3. Developing can princing.

SS-U pien SS-U noctures

- ** TANDARD OF THE LAND OF THE
- Total parties of lower seasons and the strending and an extensive of the parties of the parties

ton polypor great or beard symptotic malyaw by

Liveleng so animised well by ear act with the material

interest films by local veterans or civic groups.

Regulations governing such activities are contained in the Nevy Public Relations Manual. Reading assignments also relate to the use of photography in industrial public relations.

e. Required Reading: Stephenson and Pratzner, PUBLICITY

FOR PRESTIGE AND PROFIT, Chapters

9 and 11.

NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,
Appendix A, Chapter 5; and Chapter 8.

d. Reference: MANUAL OF NAVAL PROTOGRAPHY (classified).

e. Key Points:

- 1. Selection of subjects and composition of the picture.
- 2. Writing the caption.
- 3. Clearing and releasing Navy photographs.
- 4. Picture agencies and photo departments of news-
- 5. Commercial newsreel compenies.
- 6. Navy-produced newsreels for commercial theater or television release.
- 7. Working with Navy and civilian photographers.
- ducers: the Technical Advisor.

LEGISLOS DESCRIPTOS SES RESISTANTES DE SECURE DE SECURE DE SECURE DE LA CONTRACTOR DE LA CO -time . . . Descript annual to Line, west out on paster Last weep parents also relate to the last of photocouply in ladenties. Sugar established

Designed Associated Companies and Printered Portroll PERSONAL AND STREET, CONTROL OF STREET, CONTROL PROPERTY AND STREET, CONTR

-II bay c

, ANTHON AND PARTY OF THE PARTY

Augustits A. Corrigo St. and Corpley L.

Trialiores Javas to Lower reception

(classifical)

taroles put

- Induction of subjects and congestion of the
- 7/// Lancot 0.15
- restring him postion.
- J. Chemica and releasing here parents ...
- TANKE TO STREET LIGHT COOK ARE SELECTED STREET AT #8300E
 - westmanure Ioursean Entereuro
 - THE PRODUCT OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY telepide polaced.
- versitag with slawy and niviline pipringersland a.
 - -era mended bollow Salemanes dity pullwaresto -t Condenses also Peoplested Advisory - con control of the control of

Sessions D-24 and D-25

MAGAZINES, BOOKS, AND MISCELLAN-EOUS HEDIA.

b. Required Reading: Stephenson and Pratzner, PUBLICITY

FOR PRESTIGE AND PROFIT, Chapters

4, 5 and 12.

NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,

Appendix A, Chapter 6; Chapter 9

and Article 2703.

c. Reference: Lesly, PUBLIC RELATIONS HANDBOOK, pages 557-567.

d. Key Points:

- 1. While magazines fall into general groupings, no two magazines have exactly the same requirements. The information officer who wants to interest a magazine in covering a Navy story must first femiliarize himself with the magazine. Studying the target in advance improves aim.
- 2. The magazine field is highly competitive. Almost every editor discards a half dozen good stories for every one he selects.
- 3. Magazine and newspaper articles usually differ in style, content and timeliness. A magazine is usually kept longer by the reader than is a newspaper.
- let the editor assign staff writer to do the story.

 Nav l personnel may not write for personnal profit

PS-0 una 46-0 americal

- 2 5 3 10 5 1
- CONTENTS BOLD, LED MARTING LADOR STORE
- MIDDANE, THRESHET BOX ROOMSONED Population Residence DEDGERO PENDER CHA EDITION AND A. S DO IN.

SAMPLE PRODUCTIONS SEASON TANK Appringly A, throwing it; then ber ing apticle 2703.

- Londy, research total promoter, visual TULT CE GOLD
- Log Policins 2 1

1 DELICOURLE

- 1. While month on that the general months and two on girlies thee exectly the most requirements. w Departure of moone now west'lly asid topy and ago PARTY ARRESTS OF BOYS OVER THE PARTY STATES AND AND ASSESSED. pullingen where with one magnitue. Anapping the covered poorve at there and
- the supposition field is highly competition. Alsont resident body much tind a simulation poor in the his every one he ordered.
- at estate the newspaper are contains assume the at seriages A temestionia has assensed topics -aven a 52 sand today and per magnet report titles · STATE IN
- lett onlines and inspects or all our/opens painties and let bler odlion smalgn nbalk netons to de the stamp. officery Lappuncus; and sales for the Community Livers

- during working hours.
- 5. The information officer should render all possible assistance to magazine writers and to authors writing books on navel subjects.

Sessions D-26 through D-31

- a. Topic: FLEET HOME TOWN NEWS PROGRAM.
- b. Required Reading: NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,

 Chapter 10.

 HARDBOOK FOR FLEET HOME TOWN NEWS

 CHNTTR, pages 5-26 and illustrations

 on pages 27-48.

c. Mey Points:

- 1. The concept of "grass roots" public relations.
- 2. Preparation of the home town news release.
- 3. Photographs for home town release.
- 4. Recording the home town interview.
- 5. Facilities and operating procedures of the Fleet Name Town News Center.
- d. Suggestions to Instructors:

This subject can be covered in part by lecture. A field trip to Fleet Home Town News Center, in which student officers can become familiar with the procedures of the Center and possibly spend some time on the copy desk, is recommended.

.a-moid gallipper gallers

A The lateration officer should request all pessible within the satisfier and the satisfier and the satisfier and the broken or savel satisfiers.

find appoint the applicable

- and Imples
- b. Deputred successful takes which make the best past of

Chapter 10:

DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY NAMED TAXABLE

to Italy velation out is

- 1. The countries of 'grave vects' public rolletons:
 - 2. Ivegaler myse myse court out he melanasser; .C.
 - 5. Photographs for more total relations.
 - . Recording the home boys interview.
- 5. FRAILINGE AND SCHOOLING STOCKSONSE OF THE PLANT TIME TOWN TOWN DAMAGE.

d. Nigocyclicts to landouchers:

The majors and becomes in part by Leeture. A field that to these Dome from Nove Pages. It which similars offices and become for Saulities with the Jersebsen of the Conside and possibly a space some that or the repr feels is recommended.

Sessions D-32, D-33 and D-34

a. Topie: FIELD TRIP TO A SMALL CITY DAILY NUMSPAPER.

b. Suggestions to Instructors:

Arrange an afternoon trip to the Waukegan News Sun, Kenosha Evening News, or another relatively small newspaper in the immediate vicinity of Great Lakes.

Sessions D-35 through D-40

DAILY NEWSPAPER, A TELEVISION STATION, AND A RADIO STATION.

b. Suggestions to Instructors:

Arrange an all-day trip to Chicago, to include tours through a radio station, a television station, and a newspaper.

Sessions D-41 through D-43

e. Topic: SPEECH WRITING AND PUBLIC SPLAKING.

b. Required Reading: NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,

Appendix J.

SPIAKERS GUIDE FOR SERVICE SPOKES-MFF, (Currently Effective Edition)
Department of Defense.

NAVY SPINIFFRS GUIDE.

UOTABLU NAVY QUOTES FOR 1954.

c. Reference: Lonroe, MINCIPLLS AND MYPL. OF

BE-C SOULT - TO SEED WAS TRUE

ANTHER TOTAL AND A CONTRACT COMMENTS.

h. Witches to restriction of

Deve Dam, Review Develop Down, or assessed the Control of State of of St

tit-it ibasoult 25-0 to stand

1 DLOGG

DATE OF A PROPERTY OF A PARTY OF

5. Exerciations to Implerophores

Assista in a sile in rediction a taleration to the ability in the large at a taleration and a tal

Depth com D-93, May on Depth

. PERSONAL PROPERTY AND PORTER DESCRIPTION.

and the desired the court of the particular of the

T- attenda.

Fig. (Congradly fifeeties ballion)

Dejer uncal of Toleron.

Delet british outer.

WHEN THE STREET STATE STREET

TO SERVED PRODUCED ON THE OF

c. Reference:

SPRECH, Chapters 1, 5-8, 10, 12-14, 16-18.

d. Key Points:

- 1. The importance of public speaking as a medium of public information.
- 2. Desirability of having the speaker write his own speech.
- 3. The information officer as a source of suggestions and background material rather than a "ghost writer."
- 4. Determining the subject and purpose of the speech.
- 5. Analyzing the audience.
- 6. Organizing, outlining, and supporting main points.
- 7. Writing the speech.
- 8. Guides to effective speaking.
- 9. Where to go for Navy speech material.
- 10. Security and policy review.

10-10, Chaptere 1, 3-0, 10, 10, 10-10, 10, 10-10, 1

- C- Edy Pointos
- le like napowenske si public nyeshtug en a medium qu' public intropention.
- Re- Designativity of Daving the appaless write non appoint.
- decidential to course a me matrix delication for it.
- - 5. Amslysing the sulferce.
- 6. Organising, ordining, and appending cots points.
 - I tourge and appropri
 - o. Holdes to effection appearing.
 - 1. Costs to go for they ended mercific.
 - 10. descrip out ruling payles.

AREA E. CASE STUDIES AND PROBLEMS (20 hours)

Sessions I-l and k-2

a. Topic:

REVIEW OF PUBLIC INFORMATION DIRECTIVES.

b. Background: It is not possible to memorize all the directives affecting Navy information, and if it were possible it would be undesirable. For directives are subject to change and must be referred to regularly if the information officer is to stay within policy limitations. The purpose of this review is to insure that student officers know that there are directives covering most aspects of Navy information, and that they know where to find these directives when they need them.

c. Reference:

NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL.

PUBLIC RELATIONS INSTRUCTIONS,

U.S. ATLANTIC FLEET.

PACIFIC FLEET PUBLIC RELATIONS

INSTRUCTIONS.

CHINFO NOTICE 5720 -- Public Information Reference Index

(currently effective edition).

507

(atmost 00)

2-II has L-1 amileus

Intent --

REVIEW OF PUBLIC IMPROPERTY.

No distribute of sixtaged Jun at 31 1 incompanies of

the directions offerting may injurenties, the if were possible it would be undesiredde. For directions are sampled to engage and must be ignificable in regularly if the information officer in sity within posse; in the test without in me posse; in the test one. The purpose of this review is to ingure that whichout officers and that there are directives comparing the sames are their three are directives comparing the same that they when they were they are the they are the are they are t

1950917201 -9

THE THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY

lummation Andersone Indox. (currently affocity addition).

Sessions E-3 and E-4

a. lopic: ARRANGING A PRESS CONFERENCE OR

BRIEFING.

b. Reference: NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL.

Article 0511-0512.

Stephenson and Pratzner, PUBLICITY

FOR PRESTIGE AND PROFIT, pages

92-95.

e. Suggestions to Instructor:

Present an imaginary situation in which a high ranking naval official has scheduled a press conference to reveal an important piece of Navy news. In the two hour period, let students discuss all arrangements and draw up necessary plans, orders, etc. Reserve the last fifteen or twenty minutes for a critique. Point out any exigencies which they have not planned for in advance.

Sessions E-5 and E-6

a. Topie: ARRANGING A GUEST CRUISL.

b. Reference: NAVY PUHLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,

Chapter 12.

c. Suggestions to Instructor:

Present a situation in which a ship makes space available for a number of civilian guests. Divide students into teams, one to handle shipboard arrangements, one to prepare invitations, one to coordinate. Using the MAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL

4-1 Aut 5-X oc 1000

the second second

removed of

NO ROBERTANO SERVE - ORTHOGRADIA

WAY PORLIC PORATIONS SANGES,

FOR PRESENTE AND ERRORS, PARTICLEY FOR

BUTSE

c. Degualions to Jestimotors;

remark of lengthery althougher to which a high residence of never conformation to reveal as impossible at the properties of the properties of the second and in the two have period, let neverage discount and armonautas and one up recently along priod, orders, armonautas and one the lest tithese or twenty minutes are a spinit as a second or twenty minutes for a spinit as a second of the second

S-I has S-I nectored

ADDING OF

b. Reparences

AND AND A SUMMER OF STREET, STATE OF STREET, S

V. Consider to Testamings

Freedel a Silvables in vincia a milp mains apace
needlable for a master of civiling graphs. Sivide
standards into verse, one is branks simplement
severeposes, one to proper invitations, one to
constitute. Onto to proper invitations, one to

as a guide, have groups prepare necessary communications including invitations, and make all arrangements for meeting and accommodating guests aboard ship. Reserve time at end of period for critique.

Sessions I-7. E-8 and E-9

s. Topie:

COMMUNITY RELATIONS PROBLEM.

b. Reference:

Cutlip and Center, EFFECHIVE
PUBLIC RELATIONS, Chapter 12.
Stephenson and Pretzner, PUBLICITY
FOR PRESTIGE AND PROFIT, Chapters
16 and 17.

Lundborg, PUBLIC RELATIONS IN THE LOCAL COMMUNITY.

e. Suggestions to Instructor:

Present a community relations problem,

dividing the class into two teams to work out
separate solutions. Allow about 10 minutes for
each team chairman to present his group's solution
and another fifteen or twenty minutes for discussion.

les ions 3-10, 7-11 and E-12

&. Topic:

FULTO FILATIONS PLANNING FOR A

FLEET EXERCISE.

b. Required Roading: NAVY PURLIC KILATIONS MANUAL, Ch pter 11.

TERROTOR DE LE LE LE LE MELLE SELLE SELLE sure to a purchastral gainstool modification 5013 Dun 2000 Or 0518 ON VIL 10 WESE TO 150 groups about alap. Superve then ut one of porton

J-W Dea D-E , I-I specieski

10 000

.

PRESENT OF PARTY PROPERTY.

Nufractures and Captures and Ca

- Land of the Control of the Control

Terrander of the second of the content of the conte

AND PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY A

- 10 and 15

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF

- LOCAL-CONCULTATION -

2. Forguetians to Englanding

. midden mouth-les galmamos a amages MED LIGHT OF THE ST OWN OTHER BARRO DATE INVISIONED was a solutions. Allum a bout 10 minutes for mein team continue to process him group's networks and another fillness on sweety migroup for Alconation.

Clea orn LI-E al-a successi

A MAN DECIMENTS AMOUNTATED THE STATE OF STATE

LALDRES VELLA

b. Inquired headings for your past of particular postular. ._ { - }

c. Peference:

PACIFIC FLEET FUBLIC RELATIONS
MANUAL, Chapter III.

PUBLIC RELATIONS INSTRUCTIONS, U.S.

ATLANTIC FLEET, Chapter 7.

d. Suggestions to Instructor:

Present basic plans for a major fleet exercise. On the basis of required reading and references, develop a complete public information annex, including provisions for a combat information bureau and embarkation of correspondents.

Sessions E-13, L-14 and E-15

e. Popie: PUBLIC RELATIONS AT AN ACCIDENT OR DISASTER.

b. Required Reading: Stephenson and Prataner, PUBLICITY

FOR PRESTIGE AND PROFIT, Chapter 10.

NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL,

Appendix N.

c. Reference: Case Study, USS LEYTE DISASTER.

d. Beckground: When the Navy is involved in a newsworthy accident, the public is interested for three
reasons: (1) The public has sons, husbands and
brothers on the ships or on the shore bases involved, (2) The public owns the Navy and wants to
know of damage to its property, and (3) The public
is always interested in the human-interest side of
accident or disaster news.

The Navy has the following duties at such times: (1) To safeguard security of

MATTER, STREET, 122-AND ADDRESS OF TAXABLE PARTY.

TO SERVICE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY AND ADDRES

This by wind out would be and a

Present boate plans for a major floor ogspwiles. On the Datale of Propries Period of the Period notement wilder systems a golyyon , come - brooked southers o out materway particle t . sauce. indrocent population of the property and the property and

The state of the s

No TWODE DE LE LE CHUIT LES DE LOTTE : OLICE - PERSONAL PROPERTY OF THE PERSONAL PROPERTY O

Required Resident Standard and Protocce, Bushicker FOR CHARLES AND PROPERTY, SAMPLES AC. LOUIS OWIELAND PLANTS YVAN

Appendix 0.

Ct. Sufferences Cana City, 000 Little and passengton. to

100

-- was a sign boy forest at the first and the state of the same which

working month with problem is incommon too thousand .. respons: (1) The public bas some, bushears and -nt needs white will no to believe out and chall out of although the great and amora alider wit (4) , here here esting and (1) has property and majorial to see to soin succeeded-maps and all heavenings equals at Jeidnat on all about 1970.

He hay judy the following duties

classified information and material, (2) To avoid releasing information that will aid or comfort a real or potential enemy, (3) To notify the next of kin of dead and injured as soon as possible, (4) To withhold names of casualties, if practicable, until next of kin have been notified, (5) To release information and cooperate with news media representatives to the extent permitted by the above factors and good taste, and (6) To try to wrap up the story as soon as possible and get it out of the headlines in order to minimize possible damage to public confidence in the Navy, possible bad effects on recruiting, and possible deleterious effects on the morale of naval personnel and their dependents.

aims conflict with each other. When disaster strikes, the information officer and his commander must make a decision based on local conditions and must resolve conflicts as they occur. This is not easy, for under such circumstances the press is likely to be demanding and there is always a temptation to be arbitrary in refusing their demands or to go to extremes to satisfy them.

An accident or disaster demands judgment on the part of the information officer, as well as on the part of those in charge of fire fighting, resume, investigation, and other military tasks.

elements information can will als on comfort a real or potential county, (3) to motify the dext of him of his of the county, (3) to motify the dext of his of his of the county, (4) to motify the dext of his of his of county, (5) to motified, (7) to wellow and of county of the count

condit to and their method of the

eige conflict with each cyner, when simulate nitribut, no information officer and the emanature und the emanded under the confidence and under the enough the email them and east venetive conflicts as they occur, from the motion and eigenvented the property in a description of the materials of the entry of the entry

all englicent or with arms of the pins

Judgman on the part of the intrametree of the entropy of the entro

e. Suggestions to Instructor:

Prepare a problem based on a fire, collision, aircraft accident, or other serious accident or disaster. Present it in sequence as events take place, calling on the class to make decisions as required while the situation develops.

Sessions E-16 through E-20

a. Topie:

PLANNING SPECIAL EVENTS.

b. Reference:

NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL, Chapter 13; Appendix A, Chapter 7; Appendix F.

c. Suggestions to Instructor:

Present a problem of planning a special event of major importance, such as an Armed Forces Day observance, involving open house, parade units, speakers, aircraft participation, and media coverage. Divide class into tesms to handle specific phases of planning. Allow ample time for each to draw up and present plans, and for discussion and critique.

es Successions to fraction:

the designations and the residence of the contract of Alsowers. Fremant 18 in organizer on aventa take wasco, calling on the along to make and another property of the streeties developed

Seastnes I-16 through 1-20

- TOPLOS PRIMINES EN LINE EN LIN
- THE REPORT OF THE PROPERTY AND PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF T

A Chapter 11 Appendix A, Chapter 71

Na cocations to Their Ruster

areve farmous a malamete he meloory a santati of many to the same of the sam barrene action of the property of myseriors, allered participation, and media Sibles it seems out their string to chare, or specific disca of charge allow sample time ter seed to dress are one are all and ter distribution and criticism.

AREA F. SEMINAR: REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF THE COURSE

(3 hours)

Sessions F-1, F-2 and F-3

a. Topic: SEMINAR: REVIEW AND EVALUATION

OF THE COURSE.

b. Required Reading: MILITARY PUBLIC RELATIONS, an

address by Admiral Robert B. Carney,

USN, before the Public Relations

Society of America, May 5, 1954.

c. Suggestions to Instructor:

Devote about one hour to a lecture reviewing the aims of the course and the main topics covered. In the remaining two hours, ask each student to comment on what he considers the most important aspects of the course and what he has personally gained from the course, and to offer any criticisms he may wish to express.

TO LEADING THE WILLIAM : RANTHER . "E LINE 0.000 302 50 (80000 8)

F-4 has 5-9 1-4 moreson

10000

MOIS STREET AND PARTY STREET · 10 010 00 101 (5)

LOURISED SEEDING: MILTERNY PURISE NAMED OF SEEDING AM endress by Adelera Robert B. Darang, undistant office and the reletions Medicky of America, May 5, 1954.

Suggestions to Instructor:

Dervice about oue bour to a lectore sevication the alms of the course and the mile sopies and to ante sale In the remining two hours, and could need out to company on was a consider the cost law means denoted of the course and that he appropriate eathor from the course, and to offer aug celficiana in mer wink to exprese.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

I. Books to be issued on an accountable basis, one copy to each student and each instructor.

CHESTER, G. and G.R. Garrison

CUTLIF, S.M. and A.H. Center

LUMDBORG, Louis

SHIDLE, Norman

STEPHENSON, H. and W.F. Pratzner

WRREN, Carl

RADIO AND TELEVISION, Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1950.

EFFECTIVE PUBLIC RELATIONS, Prentice-Hall, 1952.

PUBLIC RELATIONS IN THE LOCAL COMMUNITY, Harper, 1950.

CLEAR WRITING FOR EASY READING, McGrav-Hill, 1951.

PUBLICITY FOR PRESTIGE AND PROFIT, McGraw-Hill, 1953.

MODERN NEWS REPORTING, U.S. Armed Forces Institute, EM-907.

HANDBOOK FOR FLEET HOME TOWN NEWS

INFORMATION AND EDUCATION MANUAL (NevPers 16,963).

NAVY PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL (Nevexos P-1035).

NAVAL ORIENTATION (NavPers 16,1308)

PACIFIC FLIET PUBLIC RELATIONS MANUAL.

FUNLIC RELATIONS INSTRUCTIONS, J. ATLANTIC FLEET.

PUBLIC RELATIONS JOURNAL, Vol. A, No. 4, April, 1954.

YOUR NAVY (NavPers 10600)

THEMSOLDING -

i. Health by he intered out on noncountable haste, one ropp ha

Day . O. . College

Could, b.M. sud

stool Dods

surrol , Lines

OLL COMPAN, S. Protester

Lean Revull

contra corte, 1950.

PROTECTIVE PURSUE NAMED AND PARTY.

COMPUTER, MOREOUVER, 1995.

CLASS WITHING PAR SAME DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF THE PA

PRINCIPLE FOR PRINCIPLE AND PROPERTY,

Name of the Park Street, St. L. Street, No. of the Park Street, Street, St. 1907.

THE PERSON NAMED AND POST OFFICE ADDRESS AND PARTY.

INCOMPATION AND PRODUCTION PRODUCTION (NAMED LE PORT)

WALLSON TOTAL NAMED OF STREET

DROTTALE DESIGN THAN DESIGNS

PURIS NULTURE INCOMESSORS V.A.

PORTO MELETARE PORTALE VOL. N.

TOWN TANK (Marriage 10000)

II. Materials to be issued on a non-accountable basis.

Armed Forces Talks:

Why Quit Learning?

386 Peace for the Long Haul - Treaty with Japan

391 India - Oriental "Third Force"?

413 U.N. - A Look at the Record 422 The Serviceman Goes to Town

437 439 445 Inter-American Defense The War in Indo-China

Europe Uniting

447 Civilian Employees of the Armed Forces

14) Rumor Has It

453 The Situation in South Hast Asia

What is Aggression?

Is the United States Self-Sufficient?

455 457 463 How Our Foreign Policy is Made How to Measure a Nation's Strength

465 Talk It Over

469 Why We Serve in the Far East

471 MATO

Armed Forces Information Pamphlets:

Information Materials

0. Our Department of Defense

The Reserve: Why and How

Where We Serve

Address by Admiral Robert B. Carney, USN, before the Military Order of the World Wars, Pittsburgh, Oct. 27, 1954.

MILITARY PUBLIC RELATIONS, an address by Admiral Robert B. Carney, U.M. before the Public Relations Society of America. MEY 5. 1954.

NevPers 91139 CONFERENCE SENSE.

NavPers 91786 PUBLIC RELATIONS SENSE

MANY SPRAKERS' GUIDE, Office of Information, Navy Department.

QUOTABLE QUOTES FOR 1954, Office of Information, Navy Department.

SFLINTS' GUIDE FOR SERVICE SFOKESMIN, the Department of Defense, Office of Public Information.

THE PRINCIPLES OF SEA POWER. By Admiral Robert B. Carney. USN, reprinted from U.S. NAVAL INSTITUTE PROCEEDINGS. August, 1,53, Vol. 79. No. 8.

. Here all the restriction and the contract of the tail the contract of the co

A SWILL PROPERTY ASSESSED A

Indiduct Long to the 305 reach for the Look haut - freuty uttle Jorga . JUNE 1 TUT COLDEN - DI TE Discour and Ju Moral a - . W. INCH EL MILL DESTRUCTION OF THE PARTY OF THE ---4200 MANUAL PLANTS OF THE PARTY OF T JI mill to a district the second DARGE MILELAGE 200 ment of the second seco 400 TITOTE THE TE alen demi divol ni mulawois may Lucisorson at 1 will St the introvenies moved bolled out al NOW NOT POTEN IN FORING AN WOLL 100 ANDRESS STATISHED S OTHER BY MOT 233 TRAJE I'V DVENE Wig We direct in the few Last

trible put seldurated mount

- Electrication, mail week and .5
- Our Department of Delune
 - was how paid toy mood and Margie No Depaid

Address by Admired Wolcows D. Correst, Del. Deliver the Hillians forder of the burns when, Fittaburns, Oct. 27, 1957.

HILLERS FOR EVEL SELECTION OF ACCRECATE OF ACCRECATE B. Currey, U.S., Defer the Public Lalitate Coulety of Jacques, May Si Leght

BANKALA STITLE

Maybors 91766 Finish Stateviole onto Name

MAY STATE OF BUILD, CITIES OF LEGISLADO, Many Department.

CONTAINED COURSE FOR 1959, OFFICE OF TOTAL MALLON, MAY Department.

TOTAL COURT FOR SUNTED BUILDING THE DESIGNATIONS OF Selence, Wittee of Public Lafe thon.

THE WINCIPLES OF MAN POWER, By Admiral poper S. Currey, Com, regulated from U.S. Mayle from the column and August, 1983, Vol. 78, Wo. E.

III.	Reference	Books	for	School	Library

BUNTLEY, G.

BINDICA, J. a R.

BIRLLSUN, Bernard and M. Janovitz

OIL SI, Stuart

MARLOW, Rex F.and M. Black

KAM, Daniel, Cortwicht, et al

KNOU

LEL, Irving J.

LLMY, Phillip

MINN, A.I.

MULTPOE, A.H. %

PIMLOLL, J.A.R.

S. MUUT, T.

J. ROUT, A.

Westcutt

Wall II, .

EDITING THE COMPANY FUELICATION, Herper, 1953.

TELEVISION WORKS LIKE THIS, McGraw-Hill, 1949.

READER IN PUBLIC OPINION AND COMMUNICATION, The Free Press, 1953.

TYRAHMY OF WORDS, hercourt-Brace, 1938.

PRACTICAL PUBLIC RELATIONS, Respect, 1953.

PUBLIC OFINION AND PROPAGARDA, The Dryden Press, 1954.

A HISTORY OF THE U.S. NAVY

LANGUAGE HABITS IN HUMAN AFFAIRS, Harper, 1941.

PUBLIC RELATIONS NANDEDON, Prentice-Hell, 1950.

THE INFLUENCE OF SLA POWER ON HISTORY, Little-Brown, 1917.

PRINCIPLES AND TYPES OF SPINCH, Armed Forces Institute, IM-125.

PUBLIC RELATIONS AND AMERICAN DIMOCRACY, Princeton, 1952.

THE RISE OF AMERICAN MAVAL POWER, Princeton, 1942.

FUUNDATIONS OF NATIONAL POWER, Princeton, 1941.

A HISTORY OF SAPOWLR, Doubleday Doran, 1942.

AMERICAN DA FOTHR SINCL 1775, Lippincott, 1347.

AMIRICAN JOURNAL OF SCCIOLOGY, Vol. LV, No. 4, Jenuary, 1950.

"A TATALOGS

annual Lange

CONTRACTOR DESCRIPTION

R. and

E. . O

- 11

THE PARTY OF

MALLEY PROBLEM

THE TOTAL

all A all all all and a second

Children Accounts

T. TOWN

A STORES

Verticati

Auguston, A.

ALL CALL STATE OF THE PARTY OF

CHANGE IN PULLIC CRIMING AND COMMENTS INC.

COLUMN OF STREET, SECOND STREET,

PARTICLE PRINCIPALITIES.

AUTHORITON THE RELIGIO LIGHTS

TYME ALT ME WE THEN IN A

LANGACH BARRYN IN STREET ATTALISM, DEFEND, LOVA.

POLICE BELL THE PROPERTY PROMINGS

HOUSE STORES OF MIN POWER, ON

The second position and the second

1821 CHARLES THE WAR

OF STREET, POST STREET, PORTS STREET, STREET,

Principles of Barriell Column

A THE PARTY OF THE

AND ROOM OF ROOM STATE OF THE PARTY.

Vol. 17, 10: A Summer, 1900

PUBLIC OPINION QUARTERLY, Vol. XVIII, No. 3, Fall, 1953.

TRACHING NAVAL HISTORY, U.S. Naval Academy

IV. Publications recommended for inclusion in School Library.

U.S. NAVAL INSTITUTE PROCEEDINGS Annapolis, Maryland.

NIMAN REPORTS, The Nieman Foundation, 44 Holyoke House, Cambridge 38, Mass.

PUBLIC RELATIONS JOURNAL, The Public Relations Society of America, 2 W. 46th Street, New York, 36, N.Y.

THE PUBLICITY RECORD, 551 Fifth Avenue, New York 17, N.Y. THE LEADER WITH THE STOP THE

IV. Fobilestions recommended for thelesies in course Librory.

Confordation professions and a con-

STREET LANGETS, The Misser Foundation,

PURIO MILATIONS SOUDENIL, THE PROTECT SELECTION CONTEST, we have been as well as the second of the s

TEL PENLECTE AND AND THE PROPERTY HAT.

APPENDIX D

ARTICLES FROM THE PROPOSED SYLLABUS WHICH WERE DELETED

AS REQUIRED READING AND FURNISHED SEPARATELY TO

THE SCHOOL AS LECTURE MATERIAL AND FOR

DUPLICATION AND DISTRIBUTION TO STUDENTS

- 1. The Nature of Opinions and Attitudes: An Introduction to Public Opinion Theory.
- 2. An Introduction to Semantics.

u unana

AS ACCUIRDS MALLE AVIOLES AVIOLENT WHICH WERE SOLUTION AS ACCUIRDS AND AND ARREST ARREST ARREST AND ARREST AND ARREST ARREST AND ARREST ARREST AND ARREST ARREST ARREST ARREST ARREST ARREST ARREST ARREST ARREST

- 1. The Nouve of Opinion States of the Continuous.
 - 2. In latroduction to .e. at an .S

THE NATURE AND CHARACTERISTICS OF OPINIONS AND ATTITUDES 16

Psychologists do not agree completely on why we act as we do. There are a variety of theories about the exact processes involved. But they generally agree on the existence of four factors in any human action. These are the stimulus, intervening situational variables, variables of individual personality, and the response.

The stimulus is the thing that causes the action. It may be the smell of coffee, the sound of a boatswain's pipe, or the sight of a pretty girl. Or it may be written or spoken words.

The response is what we do, how we react to the stimulus. A response may be overt, that is, it may be expressed in language or in actions that others can notice. It may take place completely within the individual and not be noticeable at all. Even if the stimulus causes nothing but a passing thought, it has produced a response.

The nature of the response that a given stimulus will produce in a given individual depends upon the other two factors.

Lecture material (originally intended as required reading) for session B-9, Introduction to Public Opinion Theory.

THE MATCHES OF CHARACTERISTICS OF

Percentagists as not agree scentitely on say we set on mo of interess of scentifications as a process of the set of scentifications as a set of the meteric of sour feether in say number ancient. Short eretification to meteric of interesting simple set of individual percentility, set of the response.

The stickly is all thing test cours to scales. It est to see the single of colfee the sound of a bottom or or the sight of a protest and see the spoken words.

The response is what we do, not we sweet to the stimulum. The company of overt, that is, it may be expressed in Luncompe or in metions that others can notice. It may be noticed completely within the individual and not be noticeable at all. Even is the eticular causes nothing out a wassing thousant, it has produced a response.

The notice of the response test a given attendus will produce in a liver individual depends when the other test of colors.

Leturetil (rilhily in note usualistical) section to collection to collection to collection to collection to collection.

Personality variables are all the influences of heredity and environment--personal characteristics that we have inherited (such as native intelligence, good or bad eyesight or hearing) plus all the influences we have been subjected to all our lives. Except for such built-in drives as hunger, sex, self-preservation, and so forth, most stimuli have acquired meanings for each of through these associations and influences. Even the built-in drives are influenced by environment. Snails, caviar, and ancient eggs are not the stimulus to most Americans that they are to the Frenchman, Russian, or Chinese.

Situational variables refer to the conditions under which the individual is exposed to the stimulus.

More simply, people's reactions to any stimulus depend upon what kind of people they are and what they are doing at the time the stimulus occurs.

It hardly needs to be said that this is an oversimplification of a complex process. There are an infinity
of variables, some strong factors, some less strong, in
the make-up of every personality. And there are temporary
personality factors, such as how much sleep we had last
night, whether or not we over-ate this evening, and whether
or not we happen to be in love. These all affect the extent
to which we perceive and react to any stimulus. And outside
of the laboratory where events can be carefully controlled,
it often is difficult to isolate the factors with any degree
of certainty. In a real-life situation, where one stimulus
follows another closely and the individual is subject to a

Personal to verify the state of the state of

oftentional variables refer to the conditions under which the individual is exposed to the atlinibus.

ore simply, prople's reactions to any schools depend upon that kind of prople the, are are vote that the time on attended occurs.

It lard meds to selected. The we distinfy simplified to of vertables, concerns. The we distinfy or vertables, concerns, in the case of the configuration of ever concerns. The wind it is not to the configuration of the configuration of the large of the liberator where the concerns to which we exceed to be configuration. The controller of the liberator where the controller is the liberator where the liberator where the liberator with the liberator where the liberator with the liberator

great many influences at one time, it is not always possible to tell which stimulus caused which response. To further complicate matters, the individual's response to an outside stimulus may itself become the stimulus for another response. This chain can go on indefinitely. But for our purposes it is sufficient to acknowledge the existence of the four factors, and to accept as an axiom that the individual's response to a stimulus will depend on personality factors, roughly what the stimulus has come to mean to him, and situational factors, or what other stimuli were competing for his attention at the time.

Attitudes and Responses

One of the internal personality factors that affects the individual's response is his attitude toward the stimulus and toward things closely related to it. If a stimulus designed to produce the response of signing shipping articles involves something toward which the prospective recruit has an unfavorable attitude -- offering a timid stay-at-home the prospect of travel and adventure, for instance -- the chances are that our lad won't sign. If we send a distinguished officer to tell the local veterans' post why the Navy deserves public support, he may fail to convince the disgruntled ex-G.I. who just plain hates brass. In both cases our stimulus failed to produce the response which we had logically expected. In both cases, we were stymied by an attitude which someone held toward something. In both cases, this something was only related to the point we were trying to put across. Neither individual really disliked the Navy. But one (who might

great many inflavores of continuity is the state of possible to the still which obligate outside of the still and the still and

ASSESSED NO. OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PERSON O

und asserte seri enclosed pattingueses increased and to end ins refemily out branch populate wid at amorous a'faubivibni township adjusts a 'L' . if of Datelog glacele ammid by myo to produce the response of ulpains surping unticles involved -au as not firest oridangung and makes burned gainfrage favorable activor--offering a timid stay-st-how the propeet of travil and advanture, for instances and livery to toolly bringeriate when he is and a few bul and sent to tell the long wut sont and the Mary decemped outlie our .I. Dass belinger the and represent to a fire and a jan way just eleta tele tran . In book or a curat enter tale just to produce the remoner which had londerily expected. In boto cases, we were straine by an exectude watch semester neld temps sometime. In pace cases and according was unly related to the point w wir high to out cross. Noteber individua regily di tida ab ware. Set une (was mille

have signed up for 'security') was afraid of travel and adventure while the other (who might have been convinced by a chief boatswain's mete) hated officers. In both cases, our otherwise acceptable pro-Navy pitch was somehow made unattractive to the listener.

Since attitudes can be such strong barriers to communication, it might be wise to take a closer look at them.

What Is an Attitude?

An attitude is something inside the individual. It cannot be seen and it cannot be measured directly. In the language of the psychologist, it is an "inferential variable,"
which means that its existence and characteristics must be
inferred from observation of behavior rather than by looking
at the attitude itself.

Attitudes are not inborn in people. We acquire them, with or without the benefit of reason and logic. Often they are not based on sound reasoning, but rather on an individual's personal emotional needs.

An attitude is held toward something specific. Like a preposition, it must have an object. "I don't like your attitude!" implies your attitude toward me. Even the grouch who hates everyone and everything does not have an unfavorable attitude. He has a million attitudes and they are all unfavorable.

AN ATTITUDE IS AN ACQUIRED INTERNAL STATE OF READINESS
TO RESPOND IN A GIVEN WAY TOWARD A PARTICULAR PERSON OR THING.

inversions with a cur other (who might have a true one contines by untersource with a cur other (who might have deen contines by which metalized the cur other other weather of the contine we will pre-hear pitch are serenor and the ctar to the contine when the contine we to the contine of th

Inc. sticules can to much strong curriers to compate cation, it might be wise to delet a croser look at them.

Partitions of the

notititude is southing in it is individual. It carnot be seen on it cannot be subserved directly in the line
goal of the psychologist, it is an interest of our order of the existence and consected with the interest of the look of the control of the line of the order of the line of the control of the line of the lin

httisde are not anorm in people. 'e require then, with or with or the bunefit of reason end logic. Or an then are not when a mount is aconing, but rather on an individual continuity of the con

n telle is held towned senething specific. Like a preposition, it supt that an object. I don't like your attitude! implies your estitude toward me. I sen the group and overything some not have an unfavorable attitude. He has a million estitude and they are all unfavorable.

TO RESPOND IN A GIVEN WAY TO RESPOND A PARTICULAR PERSON OF THEO.

Characteristics of Attitudes

We have said that an attitude cannot be measured directly It can be measured indirectly, and with a surprising degree of accuracy. In order to do this, four characteristics or dimensions of an attitude have been defined. They are: direction, degree, intensity, and saliency.

The idea of <u>direction</u> comes from the statement that an attitude must be held with regard to some specific thing.

An attitude must be favorable, unfavorable, or neutral (or undecided) toward the subject. The characteristic of being for, against, or neutral is what is meant by the direction of an attitude.

All people who are favorable toward something are not for it to the same extent. Some people will be very favorable, others somewhat favorable, still others only slightly favorable. This dimension is the degree of the attitude. It is always measured and expressed in connection with direction.

The third dimension, intensity, relates to how strongly the subject feels the particular attitude, the degree of emotion contained in the attitude. Generally speaking, intense attitudes are likely to be found near the extreme ends of the degree scale; a very favorable attitude is more likely to be intense than a slightly favorable one. Two attitudes which are identical in direction and degree may vary in intensity. If two people are both characterized as very favorable toward a subject while one holds his attitude very intensely (i.e. with strong emotion) while the other does

COLUMN CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPE

riserable services of the contract of the service of the service of the contract of the contra

The law of writing for the order to the order to the order of an attitude.

For it to the man execute, the strain of the form for it to?

Vitalla giverable, still access only slightly the start only slightly shown to the depression. The start is the degree of the start the start of the st

In this will, intensity relates to the strongly

the subject real the notificity culture, the regree of

contion contained in the office. Comendia are with, intone attitude of a regree of the strongly on the strongly of the strongly of

not, the person with the less intense attitude is more likely to be affected by information designed to change his attitude.

The final characteristic, saliency, has to do with how easily the attitude can be aroused, how near it is to the surface of the individual's consciousness. Saliency is not the same as intensity, but there seems to be a fairly close correlation between the two dimensions. An intensely held (emotional) attitude is likely to be fairly easily aroused.

Saliency is an important characteristic, one that is often overlooked. A strongly favorable attitude of relatively low saliency is not likely to be expressed frequently, and therefore may not be as important to the organization or person toward which it is held as a less strongly favorable but more salient attitude might be. An unfavorable attitude of low saliency is rarely expressed, and thus is less damaging than an unfavorable attitude which is foremost in someone's mind.

Information is likely to affect saliency of an attitude before it affects other characteristics, since it is first necessary to convince the audience that the subject is worth thinking about before attitudes can be changed in intensity, degree, or direction. Almost any information campaign will increase the saliency of a subject. But some do nothing more. If public opinion is generally favorable but not particularly salient, almost any good publicity will increase saliency of friendly attitudes and thus be beneficial. One should think twice before attacking a situation where direction is unfavorable but saliency slight, however, for there is always

not, the person with the loss interest withhis is now likely to or effects by Enforcetor designed to orange his otticule.

The same as interpreted in the control of the second in the control of the security of the secultary of the secultary of the same as interpreted in the control of the second the second of the control o

often overlookes. Laterally inversels solutions the inoften overlookes. Laterally inversels solutions of relability

ly low salionary in mod likely to be expressed frequently, and
therefore may not be as important so the organisation or

person toward which is is inted as a land attractly fewerable
but more unliant actions with a left of the opening of low exilence is served organisations.

of low exilency is said organisated, and shee is less durations

than an undervice of a said build which is feedeant in non-sometaminds.

Interestion is itheir source select select in a striked before it in itselected select in the first moscould be sourced to induce the subject in western moscould be selected to induce the subject in wester thinking about the source that the subject in induced to induce the thinking of the selection and the selection of the sele

the danger that direction and degree may remain unchanged while the unfriendly attitude becomes more salient--more readily expressed, more on people's minds--than before. There is less danger of this boomerang effect when an unfavorable attitude is already salient. In this case, the situation cannot get much worse.

Measurement of Attitudes

There are three types of behavior from which a person's attitude may be inferred: oral responses, written responses, and actions. None of these is of itself a more valid or reliable index than the others. There are certain circumstances in which one is more convenient than the other. You cannot get written responses from an illiterate. Written responses may be more valid than oral responses or actions when speech or action might be dangerous or embarrassing.

A recruit is more likely to give an honest appraisal of his company commander in a secret questionnaire than at his graduation review.

It is impossible here to present a detailed discussion of attitude measurement. We will hear more on this later. It whould be sufficient now to say that there is no one tool which can measure all attitudes. The measuring instrument, be it an oral interview, a written questionnaire, or a series of behavior observations, must be constructed carefully by persons trained in this skill. It must take into account the exact attitudes to be measured, the types of behavior or responses which are considered to characterize the attitude,

the design that the standard and degree as made endianced and adding the ending of the end of the end

menudist. to spensement

There are blurus types of behavior from which a perpenta sptifude may be inferred; syml responses, written responses, and metions. None of theme is of thesis a more value or reliable index than the others. There are servits of our station is which one is more convenient than the other. You connot get written responses from an illiterate. Written responses may be more valid than own! responses or solteds when spaces or nation might be damedrate or solteds. A respect is more likely to give an hones appointed of his company essentials in secret questionmire than at his graduation revise.

It is impossible here to propose a detailed alsounding
at attitude seminar, work, he will seek men on this inter.

It winded as multiplines now to meanwring instrument,
which can be about this initiation. The meanwring instrument,
be it is used insurvies, a writion unastrument or a series
of behavior concretions, must be construmed carefally by
persons trained in this skill. It must take into account
the cases attitudes to be meanwred, the types or concrete
or removes and on the conclusion of contractors.

and how variations of behavior or answers shall be scaled to measure direction, degree, intensity and saliency of the attitude.

Formal and Informal Measurement

It should be noted in passing, however, that there is such a thing as informal measurement of attitudes. When two people meet and chat for a few minutes, especially if the subjects discussed are important to them, each is informally 'measuring' the attitudes of the other. If either knows something about the nature of opinions, this need not be a glaringly inaccurate process. Since the Navy does not engage in interviewing or polling the public, this informal measurement is likely to be the only kind most PIO's will have occasion to use. Estimates based on such impressions will be more accurate if they are made consciously and with some serious thought at the time. This is a worthwhile skill which every information officer should seek to acquire.

In addition, much valuable information can be obtained from published survey results such as the Gallup, Roper, and Crossley polls. Many of their releases contain findings of direct interest to the Navy.

Opinions and Attitudes

Throughout this discussion, we have avoided the word 'opinion" and have confined ourselves to a study of 'attitudes'. Some psychologists and socialogists use the terms interchangeably. Others make a distinction between the two. The distinction, when made, is that attitudes generally relate

and hed vertageens of colmylor or manage and he pealed to severe and three or the head of the severe and the severe of the sever

Entered Interest Concept Consequent

In addition, much valuable information on on obtained from published marvey resolits much as the unling Hoper, and Greenley polls, many of shotz relates constant rindings of direct interest to use they.

services was amounted

Introughout this discounting, we have appear the word opinion and mays confined ourselves to a shoot of attitudes. Lose payer olaying and woodslogists as the terms interpolate obangably. Othern make a distinction between the inc. The distinction, when make is then obtained by results related

to specific, often temporary, issues. Attitudes often affect opinions, and attitudes toward a person or organization are often expressed as opinions on specific issues. A basically friendly attitude toward the Navy might be expressed as an opinion in favor of inviting a Navy speaker to address the Rotary Club, or of building more aircraft carriers or submarines, or of increasing pay scales for all services. And yet, a person who has a basically friendly attitude can have an unfavorable opinion on a specific issue. Our Navy supporter above might feel that servicemen were paid enough or that the country could not afford to build more ships, but still he might have a strong affection for the Navy.

Such distinctions are easy to make in theory but rather hard to measure. Since an attitude can be measured only by assigning certain meanings to certain responses, it is not always possible to tell whether a basic attitude or a specific opinion has been isolated and measured. As a general rule of thumb, a questionnaire consisting of one or two questions probably taps nothing more than specific opinions. If it attacks the same basic attitude from a number of different angles, asking a number of questions on different specific issues relating to the same organization or situation, it probably is measuring a basic attitude.

It may be a recognition of this limitation that leads to the general use of the less inclusive of the two words in the terms public Opinion and opinion research .

to appoint of the temperary, thems. Attitudes often arrack applaints, and altitudes to come! A pieces or organization are noted expression as equations of a piecific times. A temperary freedy attitude to maintain and applaint in the common of the times. A temperary optimism is the contract of a temperary of the temperary of temperary of the temperary of the temperary of the temperary of temperary of the temperary of the temperary of the temperary of temperary of the temperary of the temperary of temperary of the temperary of the temperary of temperary of temperary of temperary

much distinctions are many to make in theory had sucher thank to research, times an attitude con to mercured unity by continues to research somewhat it is not always possible to told whether a busic unitable of a specific colonia, on a processic unitable of their security of the second than a section of the secondary representation of the secondary representation of the secondary representation of the secondary of the secondary

It may be a presignition of this limitation that leads to be the present in the country of the best more of the best more than the beres public optimise and optimise we marely.

INTRODUCTION TO SEMANTICS 17

Simple language is not always simple. What is clear to a speaker or writer may seem equally clear to his audience —but it may have a different meaning to each of his readers or listeners. And it is precisely because each member of the audience is sure that he understood the message correctly that confusion arises. "Half the misunderstandings in this world," argued Elihu Root in the early 1900's, "come from the fact that the words that are spoken or written are conditioned in the mind that gives them forth by one set of thoughts and ideas, and they are conditioned in the mind of the hearer or reader by another set of thoughts or ideas."

Why is this so often true?

One Word - Many Meanings

Language must consist of a finite number of words. Yet the human mind is capable of conceiving virtually an infinite number of thoughts. It is inevitable that every word must do double or triple duty if all these thoughts are to be expressed. If any word could be exactly defined and limited to one and only one meaning, it could be used only once, or only when the thing or condition it described were to occur

Lecture material (originally intended as required reading) for sessions B-16 and B-17. Based largely on "Language Habits in Human Affairs," by Irving J. Lee, Harper Brothers, 1941, chapters II to IX.

to a smeaker or writer my knews equally close to his dustance—
-- ont it may new dust room to the control his resource
or lignancia, and it to practical, because such member of
the autience is may high he referenced in classe, correctly
that confusion arises. Their the minuscrete adding in this
warra, expect think Root is the early 1000's, came from
the first that the words that are specien or existing are conditioned in the sind that give them forth or one set of
thoughts and ideae, and they are consistent in the mind
of the brace or reader or enother set of thoughts or time.

And this to often trans.

a atems you - rest so

Language and complete of carcolving variable to which the manual to the

Tooku medili (ordinali limbod sa ridulind readin) for a sion, U-16 and 5-1. Salso lingel on "Language Solta in Mora distra Ty Irving J. see, Environ Tribuer, 1921, company of the I.

in exactly the same form or circumstances as when the word was originally coined. It would be necessary to coin a new word to describe each new set of similar but not identical circumstances.

To get an idea of what this would be like, consider the language of the Laplanders, who have twenty words for different types of ent types of ice and forty-one words for different types of snow, but no generic words for just plain ice or just plain snow. To apply such rules to a language for as complicated a civilization as ours--for our lives are infinitely more complex than those of the Lapps--would be to make communication impossible.

So while our inexact language has its disadvantages, it is obviously better than too precise a language or no language at all. Since we cannot get along with language and do not seem to be able to perfect it, it would be well to examine some of the ways it functions.

This is the study of semantics.

Signs and Things

The basic element of communication is the sign. A sign is something that has meaning apart from its own essence or characteristics. green light in the lobby of an office building is a sign that the elevator is about to go up. A piece of metal with an arrow painted on it is a sign that the highway is going to turn. The five o'clock whistle is a sign that it is time to go home. A boatswain's call is a sign that chow is down for the watch. To the sailor, the

in emotify the new of fare or circulations and the men wan originally solved. It maid be necessary to color a new word to describe week new get of sirely and identical oirculations.

To get in loss of what this wool he like, remider the language of the Laplanders, who have therety words for edfingers of tee and lowing-con number for different types of each lowing the different types of each word for just plain the same plain the same plain that the same will be each to same the same term that the complex than there of the lapper-would be to sate securities.

So while our inexact trapport the traductiventeques, it is particularly better than the product of laming or no language at all. Here to be seen to be perfect to, it sould be well to examine some of the rays it from the come of the rays it from the come of the rays it from the come of the rays it function.

This is the study of some side.

The benderal manifest of the state of the st

word 'chow' is a sign for something to eat.

Interpreters and Contexts

Signs can be either verbal or non-verbal and may mean different things to different people. They may also mean different things to the same person under different conditions. A green light on a street corner does not mean that this is the next elevator to the Top of the Mark. A green light on the starboard side of a ship is not a signal to automobiles. "Chow" means food to the sailor aboard his ship, but if he has ever been bitten by one he may still wince at the word.

The idea of a sign presupposes two other ideas, that of an interpreter and that of context. The interpreter is the person for whom a particular sign has a certain meaning. The context is the situation or set of circumstances in which the sign has that meaning for the particular person.

There are four elements in the behavior of signs-another way of saying there are four elements to language:
the sign, the "thing" (semanticists call it the "designatum,"
meaning that which is designated by the sign"), the interpreter, and the context.

The Sign is Not the Thing

The highway marker is not the curve in the road. The light is not the elevator. The sailor cannot eat the word "chow." It is obvious that the sign and the thing it designates are not identical. There is no connection between them except that by custom and conditioning the one has come

Interpretation of the state of

Livery is called to non-noted and appeared different ships to the north. They are else and different things to the north the north the north the north things of the north the north.

ine idea of a sign processes the other idea, that of or interpreture is of an interpreture is the content of th

Engrand the sign, the thirt (second the cult it the distinction the sign, the thirt (second tested to the distinction that the distinction that the distinction that the sign, the shirt is designed to the offer), the shirt preter, and the centext.

The state of the s

The bijers enter in accide ourse in the coal. In a light is now the elevator. The uniter comments are the top work other. It is not the sign and an enter in coal at the coal other and coal oth

abstract words like 'equality, 'freedom,' 'good manners,' 'security, and 'economy,' where the thing referred to is not clearly definable. On this level, people often lose sight of the fact that the word is merely a sign. They react to the word, not to its meaning, just as the once-bitten sailor reacts to the word, 'chow.

There is no guarantee that all people, or even all readers of a particular newspaper, will react the same way to the same word. It is especially unlikely that they will do so when the 'thing" is not clearly defined. We all declare for liberty, said Abraham Lincoln, "but in using the same word we do not all mean the same thing. With some the word liberty may mean for each man to do as he pleases with himself and the product of his labors; while with others the same word may mean for some men to do as they please with other men and the product of other men's labors."

The Sign Does Not Represent the Whole Thing

Fortunately for man, his perception is incomplete. This is to say that when he sees or hears, he unconsciously selects and concentrates on certain sights and sounds to the exclusion of others. From all of the stimuli to which he is being exposed every moment of the day, he abstracts those which are especially meaningful and ignores the rest.

The ability to abstract or simplify makes it possible for man to think. But when he forgets that his thought is based on abstraction, this habit of simplification may lead

to signify the network of these are offers anger, now like noted not weak to the course of the cours

of pricolar seasons, will react the ease to to the are not of the are not. It is eace in; will react the ease to to the are not. It is eace in; which it is the mill do so when the trip is not observe do the colors for all doclars for a limiter, which is not in the in the mean word as a not all seasons are succeiving. This some was not libert, easy mean for each to be a not of planes with mimorif and the product of all labert while others the react nord in the product of all labert will others the react nord in order and the product of all labert will others the colors on the colors of the react nord.

Into the state hot depresent to a coole folder

Party and all the country and correspond in incomplete. Init

if so any least when the country and the country

eldiance it series willowin or stated and series of makes in the thought in the state of the series in the state of the series and the series of the series and the series of the series

him astray. For since our perception of things is incomplete it follows that our memory of them and the language we use to describe them is also incomplete. To say 'the Pentagon is a large building is to abstract one attribute of the building while completely ignoring the fact that it is also an air conditioned building, a government building, an office building, a five-story building, and that it has other characteristics too numerous to mention. There is nothing wrong with such description, as long as the speaker and his listener recognize its incompleteness. But if either assumes that the statement is a complete description, confusion is likely to result.

Korzybski uses the term "non-allness" to describe this incompleteness of language. He urges speakers and listeners to remain aware of the "non-allness" of descriptions, and to evoid the misunderstanding that can arise from assumptions that any description is a really complete representation of the 'thing.

Description and Inference

We have seen that perceptions necessarily are abstractions and that verbal descriptions of objects or facts are further simplifications. It follows that inference based on such limited perception and incomplete description has similar limitations. How often do we pass judgment based on "the facts, assuming that our knowledge of these facts is complete?

Inference is a higher order abstraction than description,

of most of the compensation of the length of

Nor yould be term nor-lines to destrict this to compare to compare the more to compare the more than the power of the power of the nor-line of a the power of the nor-line of a the following the compare the first open of the thing of the talk the presentation of the thing of the thing.

Lonestini dan maliference

tion on the continue of the co

Interence to a tight of an abstraction than seeminglon,

which is to say that it is a further simplification of something that has already been simplified and only partially preserved. How many misunderstandings are occasioned by inferences based on description where the fact of "non-allness has been forgotten?

The "When" Dimension

Another characteristic of language, to borrow again from Korzybski, is its "time-binding" capacity. Pavlov's famous dogs did not take too long to learn that the sound of a bell was a sign of food. But if Pavlov's dogs had any pupples, the new generation had to go through the same process of conditioning as their parents. Animals cannot pass knowledge from generation to generation. People, however, preserve knowledge in language. It is not necessary for every new generation of men to re-discover fire and electricity.

But this time-binding" characteristic can lead to false assumptions. For the world is not static. It is constantly changing. What was said of a person or thing may have been true at the time it was said, but it may not always remain true. Turkey was an ally of Germany, and thus an enemy of the United States, in World War I. Twenty-five years later, Turkey's position was in doubt. Now she is one of our staunchest allies. Germany was our enemy in two world Wars. Now the free half of Germany is considered a friendly nation. Clearly, a statement about United States relations with Germany or Turkey, or even about Germany's relations

company that has classed and entered the tion of the content of the tion of the content of the tion of

The share of the limit of the l

entroptions of the ord is not eithe. It is emarthaly changing. The master of the defending of the ord that the constantly try at the ord the constantly try at the constant, and the constant try at the constant try at the constant try and th

with Turkey, must be dated if it is to have any meaning at all.

To guard against confusion by changes in the 'facts' without an accompanying change in language, Korzybski urges that we mentally date or index" our statements.

All of us are changing every day, for every experience becomes part of our environment and affects us in some way.

Aren't you different in some respects from the person you were two weeks ago?

We must take into account the "when" dimension, and recognize that things and people, as well as words, have contexts.

The Individual and the Group

The mental process of indexing also helps to differentiate the individual from the group. We know the sight of one drunken sailor does not mean that all blue jackets or all servicemen are disreputable people. But how often do we make such generalizations in other areas of experience?

Indexing will remind us that what is true of one person need not be true of an entire group. The group character-istics may not hold true for all group members.

Is and Is

One of the simplest words in the English language is the verb be. In searching for a word that is absolute and cannot lead to confusion, one might expect to put some

with Turbony, many be dated if it is to mayor may mending as mil.

To garph Agether opolyadow by summers in the "property and the bring of a language, Surequare."

All of us are ablanting over every day, for every experience encouses past of our everyment and affects and in some ever everyoths from the person you were are means about

We must take into account the mose almosplon, and secondaries that things and people, as sail as morths, layd contexts.

The Individual and his Orean

The supplied problems of indexing also index to differentiate the individual from the group. We know the algot of our drumbles and not man that all idealankets or all corrisoners are discrepational poople. Out how often do we make took processingle to other areas of expertence?

Indexis, will remind us this immed in term of one person need not be true of the grown above observation and the grown mandage.

Is see In

the verm "he". In assurenting for a word that is absolute and counts lead to similates, one might espect to put were

confidence in this one. But a closer look shows that "is is one of the most abused words in the language.

There are two completely justifiable uses for this word. They are:

- 1. As a tense auxiliary with another verb: "He is running," Dinner is being served."
- 2. To indicate existence: "The first President was Washington," "This is the Navy Mr. Smith.

There is little opportunity for misunderstanding here.

But when we use this verb to mean "may be classified as, or to indicate that two different entities are identical, when, in fact, we mean that the two have certain characteristics in common, we may be heading for confusion. It is one thing to say "John is a drunk," and still another to say John frequently drinks more than he should. In the first sentence, is is equivalent to equals. John has been written off as a rummy and nothing more. In the second, there is room to add that when John is sober he is a good father, a careful driver, a capable executive, and a host of other things covered by Korzybski's "etc." There may well be situations in which the fact that John frequently drinks will be sufficient to rule him out as undesirable, but if John is to be judged he should be judged in the light of the facts, not in the light of assumptions inherent in the 'is of attribution.

confidence in this one. Sub a plotter look should that "is" is the one of the most should words in the last nature.

The Pi are two standards (actioned name for this word.

- A. As a being suching with assessor vers. Is to maning, when as maning, when the total as represent.
- 2. To indicate extractors with first Frentsons was attended to the first frentson.

There is little emportualty for elamplerelanding here. bal'itumble of your mean of craw wind one ow neow Juwas and and the contract the different entities of the dentions, then, in Dist, we meen that the two have cortein oberacteristics in comman, we say the mondian for continuon. remains filly the corner a st what you at the annual reto sey from freemently saining more than as about. In the first sentence, is to equivalent to coulds. John ins been wedsten bit as a reach and mething more. In the so reign al mist rack that the of sopr of select to in a grout father, a careful driver, a magable emention, and a mest of other things revered by terryunki's rec. mint July hard and reduce the market and first what John is the will sive of the string of The contra white out we understreete, but he dress to be proposed to ground to ground to in the light of the frets, not on the Algor or assumptions indictors in the "is of everywhiten."

Application

People who do not make themselves clear in their speech or writing are not clearly understood—they are not accurately and fully communicating their thoughts and ideas to others. A working knowledge of semantics is invaluable to the information officer. The study of semantics in itself, however, does not provide the complete solution to clear speech and writing. The study of semantics coupled with a consciousness of human habits of perception can result in effective speaking and writing.

Summary

Words, like billboards, are signs. They signify certain things to people who have learned to interpret them as signs of those "things." The circumstances under which a sign signifies a certain "thing" comprise the context of that sign.

There is no guarantee that a sign will signify the same "thing" to the same person in different contexts or that it will have the same meaning for different interpreters in the same context.

Words are like road maps. They represent something.

They are not the thing itself any more than a line on a map is the road.

Words are based on observations or perceptions which necessarily are incomplete. Every observation is an abstraction (simplification). It records salient features

roit align.

inequal of the control of the common of the control of the control

ZZNosto S

Nords, like millimotes, we might from signify odresin bains to interpret the stands of the circumstance under the stands of the circumstance under miden a sign of the circumstance under the circumstance under the circumstance under the circumstance under the circumstance of the circumstance of the circumstance under the

Word are like not now that theelf my now then a line we a man the not the sale and the sale.

north are onled on controllion to perceptions while necessarily and incomplete. Every observation is an associated animal residence.

of the "thing' and ignores features which are not important in the particular context.

Inference based on verbal description is reliable only when it takes into account the 'non-allness' of the description. In drawing conclusions, it must be remembered that "facts' are only partial and that every description contains an implied "etc."

The changing nature of most "facts" and the difference between characteristics of the group and of individual members can be emphasized by the mental habit of indexing.

Because the reader or listener does not evaluate critically, the communicator must do this for him. A writer or speaker who is conscious of these pitfalls of language can help his audience avoid them.

et ene thim, and ignomer features ses unt lagorteil.

Tain rate of the second of the state of the off of the state of the st

one dignifing sature of most 'factor' ded the difference of the provider of the group and of including the provider of including the sentel made of interiors.

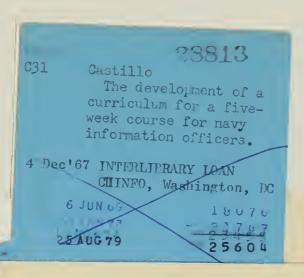
Secause our requer or list for does not evaluate critically, the communication and the communication of articles or appeared non is a warmaton of those our critical and articles can only also admined avoid those.











77

28313

C31 Castillo

The development of a curriculum for a five-week course for navy information officers.

thesC31
The development of a curriculum for a fi

3 2768 002 09096 1
DUDLEY KNOX LIBRARY